

Sagas

Antiquitates Celtæ Britannicae 1786

Antiquitates Celtæ Scandinavicae 1786

Two in 1 vol

£35.00

£ 15/- W.





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
Research Library, The Getty Research Institute

<http://www.archive.org/details/antiquitatescelt00john>

ANTIQUITATES CELTO-NORMANNICÆ,

CONTAINING
THE
CHRONICLE
OF
MAN AND THE *ISLES*,

ABRIDGED BY CAMDEN, AND NOW FIRST PUBLISHED, COMPLETE, FROM
THE ORIGINAL MS. IN THE BRITISH MUSÆUM; WITH AN
ENGLISH TRANSLATION, AND NOTES.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED

Extracts from the Annals of *Ulster*, and Sir *J. Ware's* antiquities of *Ireland*:
British topography by *Ptolemy*, *Richard of Cirencester*, the Geographer of
Ravenna, and *Andrew Bishop of Cathness*: together with accurate
catalogues of the *Pictish* and *Scottish* Kings.

BY

The Rev. JAMES JOHNSTONE, A. M.

Rector of MAGHERA-CROSS; and member of the Royal Societies of EDINBURGH
and
COPENHAGEN.

Printed by *Ang. Frid. Stein* at *Copenhagen*.

MDCCLXXXVI.

TO
THE RIGHT REVEREND
JOHN HOTHAM D. D.
LORD BISHOP OF CLOGHER

AS A
TESTIMONY

OF
GRATITUDE

D. D. D.
MDCCLXXXVI.

CHRONICON MANNIÆ.

AD
LECTOREM
ADMONITIO.

- A. aliorum auctoritas in chronologia Manniæ ante oculos ponitur.
C. circiter denotat. L. autem, lege.
F. Nostram hic & illic conjecturam in medio proponimus.
M. Lectiones, Codicis membranei quem secuti fuimus, marginales indicat, alia & manu & ævi seqvioris insertæ.
() Rasas denotat aliquot literas & voces, quæ, ut artis diplomaticæ amatores dicere solent, rescriptæ fuerunt ab aliquo ignoto, in MS.



CHRONICON

MANNIÆ ET INSULARUM.

Incipiunt Chronica Regum MANNIÆ, & INSULARUM; & Episcoporum; & quorundam Regum ANGLIÆ, SCOTIÆ, NORWEGIÆ.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini M. Rex Cnutus filius * Siurt, totius Angliæ, suscepit imperium. Postea, occiso Edwino & Clitone germanis Regis Edmundi, & filios Regis ejusdem Edmundum & Edwardum ad Regem * Suauourum occidendos misit, qui, nolens occidere pueros innocentes, eos ad Regem Hungariæ, Salomonem misit. Edmundus, autem processu temporis, ibidem vitam finivit: Edwardus vero Agatbam, filiam Germani Imperatoris Henrici, in matrimonium accepit,

A 2

ex

Here beginneth the history of the Kings of MAN and the ISLES; of their Bishops; and of some Kings of ENGLAND, of SCOTLAND, and of NORWAY.

In the year after the Incarnation of our a. 1015 LORD 1000. King Canute, the son of l. Suan Suein, obtained the sovereignty of all England. After killing Edwin and Clito, the brothers german of King Edmund, he sent Edmund and Edward, the sons of Edmund, to the King of l. Swithiorum Sweden. That monarch knew it was expected he should make away with the young princes; yet, charmed with their innocence, he conveyed them to Solomon King of Hungary. Edmund, some time after, ended his days in Hungary; but

ex qua *Margaretbam*, postea *Scotorum* Regi-
nam, & *Christinam* sanctimonialem virginem,
& *Clitonem Edgarum* suscepit. *Cnutus* Rex
duxit uxorem *Emmam*, ex qua suscepit *Har-*
decnutum postea *Danorum* & *Anglorum* regem,
& *Gunbildam* filiam quæ nupsit postea *Henrico*
Romanorum Imperatori.

a. 1019 MII. Rex *Cnutus Anglorum* & *Danorum*,
Dnmarc adiens, ibidem per totam hyemem
mansit gloriose.

a. 1020 MIII. Rex *Cnutus*, *Angliam* rediens,
magnum concilium apud *Cyrcestrem*, in
Pascha, tenuit.

a. 1028 MXI. Rex *Cnutus*, cum L. magnis navi-
bus, *Norvegiam* decessus, *Olavum* Regem de
illa expulit, sibi que eam subjugavit.

a. 1029 MXII. Rex *Cnutus Anglorum*, & *Dano-*
rum, & *Noreganorum*, rediit.

a. 1030 MXIII. Sanctus *Olavus* Rex, *Haraldi*
Regis filius, quem *Cnutus* expulerat, reversus
est in *Norvegiam*; & injuste peremptus a *Nore-*
ganis, glorioso coronatus martyrio, migravit
ad Dominum.

a. 1031 MXIV. Rex *Cnutus* magno cum honore
Romam profectus est; & ingentia munera in
auro & argento Sancto *Petro* obtulit; & ut
Scho'a Anglorum libera esset, a *Johanne* Papa
impetravit.

a. 1032 MXV. Ecclesia sancti *Edmundi* Regis &
Martyris dedicata est, in qua Rex *Cnutus* com-
muni consilio, præfulum, & Optimatum suo-
rum, ejedus probrosis secularibus, monachos
imposuit. Eodem anno, ignis inextingvibilis
multa per *Angliam* loca cremavit.

but *Agatha* married the Emperor of Germany
to whom she bore *Margaret* queen of Scotland,
Christina who took the veil, and *Edgar Atheling*.
King *Canute* married *Emma* by whom he had
Harde-Knut, King both of England and Dan-
mark; also a Daughter *Gunhilda* who was
consort to *Henry* the Emperor of Germany.

1002. *Canute*, King of the English and
Danes, going to Denmark, passed the winter
there in much splendor.

1003. King *Canute* returning to Britain
held a great Council, during Easter, at *Ciren-*
cester.

1011. *Canute*, sailing with fifty ships for
Norway, expelled king *Olave*, and reduced the
country under his own dominion.

1012. *Canute* King of England, Denmark,
and Norway returned.

1013. St *Olave*, the son of *Harald* King of
Norway, after his expulsion by *Canute*, returned.
Being iniquitously put to death by the Norwe-
gians he received the crown of martyrdom, and
departed to the LORD.

1014. *Canute* went to Rome with great
pomp; he carried rich offerings, of Gold and
Silver, to St. Peter; and obtained from pope
John immunities for an English seminary.

1015. The church of St. *Edmund* the
royal martyr was dedicated. *Canute* by the
advice of his Bishops, and nobility, turned out
the immoral seculars, and gave it to the Monks.
This year terrible fires destroyed many towns
in England.

MXVII. *Malcolm Rex Scotorum* obiit, cui *Duncan* successit in Regnum.

MXVIII. *Cnutus Rex Anglorum*, ante suum obitum, super *Noreganos Suunum* filium suum constituit; super *Danos Hardecnutum* filium, & *Emmæ* reginæ filium, regem locavit; super *Anglos* vero *Haraldum* filium suum ex *Hamtunensi* (*Elfiva*) procreatum. Postea vero *Cnutus* Rex Id. Novembris apud *Scaftesburiam* præsentī vita decessit. *Vintonia* in veteri monasterio satis honorifice tumulatur. Non multo post, tamen, regnum *Angliæ* inter *Haraldum* & *Hardecnutum* dividitur. Eodem anno *Robertus* Dux *Normannia* obiit, cui successit filius ejus *Wilhelmus Bastard*, puer.

MXXII. *Haraldus*, Rex *Merciorum* & *Norrburnorum*, eligitur ut per totam *Angliam* regnaret, spreto fratre suo *Hardecnuto*, quia nimium in *Danmark* morabatur.

MXXIII. Obiit *Haraldus* Rex *Lundoniis*, & in *Westmunster* sepelitur, cui *Hardecnutus* successit.

MXXVII. *Magnus* Rex *Norvegiæ* *Sti. Olavi* Regis filius, fugato Regi *Danorum* *Suano*, *Danmark* sibi subjugavit.

MXXVIII. *Magnus* Rex cum *Suano* prælium commisit; illum de *Dannemarc* expulit; & in illa regnavit, ac non multo post obiit.

MXXIX. *Suannus* *Danmarchiam* iterum recepit, & *Haraldus Harfagre* regis *Syvardi* filius *Norregiam* recepit. Ipse vero, ex parte matris, frater *Sti. Olavi* erat, patruus scilicet *Magni* Regis. Hic cum *Anglorum* Rege per

1017. *Maol-Colum King of Scotland* a. 1034 died; *Duncan* succeeded to the crown.

1018. *Canute King of England*, before a. 1035 his death, nominated his son *Suein* King of Norway; *Harde-Knute* his son by *Emma* King of Denmark; and *Harald* his son, by *Alfwina* of *Hamtun*, King of England. *Canute* departed this life on the ides of November, at 15 Nov. *Shaftsbury*, and was buried, with sufficient pomp, in the old monastery of *Winchester*. Soon after, the Kingdom of England was divided between *Harald* and *Harde-Knute*. This year *Robert Duke of Normandy* died, and was succeeded by his son *William the Bastard* a minor.

1022. *Harald, King of Mercia and North-* a. 1037 *umberland*, was placed on the English throne, in preference to his brother *Harde-Knute*, who, by residing too much in Denmark, had rendered himself unpopular.

1023. *King Harald* died at London. He a. 1040 was buried in *Westminster*; and was succeeded by *Hardecnute*.

1027. *Magnus* king of Norway, the son a. 1046 of *St. Olave*, having defeated *Suein* king of Denmark, assumed the sovereignty in that nation.

1028. *Magnus* gave battle to *Suein*; a. 1047 drove him out of Denmark; reigned in his place; and, not long after, died.

1029. *Suein* recovered Denmark; and *Harald* a. 1048 *Hardrade*, the son of *Sigurd*, regained Norway. This latter monarch, by his mother's side, was brother to *St. Olave*, consequently uncle to *Magnus Barelegs*. By his enrvys he entered into a treaty

nuntios suos pacem fecit. Eodem anno terræ motus extitit.

a. 1053 MXXXV. Dux Northymbriarum Sywardus, jussu Regis Edwini Scotiam cum multo exercitu intrans, prælium cum Rege Scotiæ Mactbeath commisit, illumque fugavit, & Malcolmum, ut Rex jusserat, regem constituit.

MXXXVI. MXXXVII. MXXXVIII. MXXXIX. MXL. MXLI. MXLII. MXLIII. MXLIV.

a. 1064 MXLV. Normalorum Rex Grifnus a suis interfectus, caputque ejus cum ornatura comiti Haraldo mittitur, quod mox ille Regi Edvardo detulit. Rex vero Edvardus terram ipsius duobus fratribus suis concessit.

MXLVI.

a. 1066 MXLVII. Obiit piæ memoriæ Edvardus Rex Angliæ, de quo dicitur, quod erat honor & gloria Anglorum dum vixit, & eorundem ruina dum moritur. Cui successit in regnum Haraldus filius Godvini, contra quem Haraldus

i. Hard-
raad. * Harfager Rex, Norwegiæ prælium commisit apud Steinfeldbrige; & Angli victores existentes maximam cladem Norwegiensium fecerunt, & omnes in fugam compulerunt. De qua fuga quidam Godredus cognom. Cro. mento * (Crouan) filius Haraldus Nigri de f. Irland * Ysland, fugiens venit ad Godredum filium m. Fin-
gal. * (Syrie) qui tunc regnavit in Mannia, & honorifice susceptus est ab eo. Eodem anno, Wilbelmus Bastard Angliam debellavit, Haraldum Regem occidit, & pro eo regnavit; & Anglos perpetua servitute subdidit. Præfuit autem genti Anglorum annis XX, mensibus XI, cui successit filius ejus.

MLI.

treaty of peace with England. This year was remarkable for great earthquakes.

1035. Siward earl of Northumberland, by the orders of king Edwin, entered Scotland with a great army. Giving battle to Mac Beath he routed him, and, according to the injunctions of Edwin, placed Maol-Colm on the throne.

1036. 1037. 1038. 1039. 1040. 1041. 1042. 1043. 1044.

1045. Griffin, king of north Wales, was killed by his subjects. His head and ornaments were sent to earl Harald. He transmitted them to king Edward, who divided the principality between his two brothers.

1046.

1047. Edward the pious king of England died; of him it is said, that his life was the glory of England, and his death its ruin. He was succeeded by Harald the son of Godwin. He encountered Harald king of Norway at Stainfordbridge, where, victory declaring for the English, he made great havoc of the Norwegians, and put them to the rout. Godred, surnamed Cronan, the son of Harald the Black of Iceland, escaping from this defeat, went to Godred the son of Sygtrig, who then reigned in Man, and met with an honourable reception. This year William the Bastard subdued the English; killed king Harold; reigned in his stead; and brought the English under perpetual subjection. After ruling over England twenty years and eleven months, he left the crown to his son.

1051.

MLI. *Malcolmus Rex Scotorum Angliam vastavit usque Cliviam, & Magaretam in matrimonium accepit. Eodem anno obiit Godredus filius * (Sytric) Rex Manniæ cui successit filius ejus Fingal.*

MLVI. *Godredus Crouan collegit multitudinem navium, & venit ad Manniam, prælium cum populo terræ commisit, sed superatus & fugatus est. Iterum exercitum, & naves coadunavit, venit ad Manniam, pugnavit cum Mannensibus victus & fugatus est. Tertio, congregavit multitudinem copiosam, & venit noctu ad portum, qui vocatus est Ramsö, & trecentos viros occultavit in silva, quæ erat in devexo montis supercilio, qui vocatur Scacafel. Orto lucis sidere, Mannenses construxerunt aciem suam, & magno impetu facto, congressi sunt cum Godredo. Cumque pugna vehemens esset, trecenti viri, surgentes de insidiarum loco a tergo, Mannenses debilitare coeperunt, & in fugam compellere. Cum autem vidissent se superatos, nec aliquem diffugii sibi locum patere; nam reuma maris Ramsö annis alveum impleverat, & hostes ex altera parte constanter persequentes, qui tunc remanserant, clamore miserabili, postulabant a Godredo vitam sibi donari. Ille autem flexus misericordia, & miserans calamitatem eorum, qui apud ipsos per aliquod tempus nutritus fuerat, revocavit exercitum, & prohibuit ne eos diutius persequerentur; Godredus sequente die optionem exercitui suo dedit, ut si inallent Manniam inter se dividere, & in ea habitare, vel cunctam substantiam terræ accipere, & ad pro-*

1051. *Mal-Colum king of Scotland, a. 1070 desolated England as far as Cleveland; and married Margaret. Godred, the son of Sygtryg, king of Man died that year, and was succeeded by his son Fingal.* m. Fingal.

1056. *Godred Cronan assembled a multitude of ships, and, arriving at Man, gave battle to the inhabitants, but was worsted and repulsed. Recruiting his forces and navy, he, again, came to Man, and engaging was beat, and put to flight. He once more got together a considerable army; and, coming, by night, to the harbour called Ramsö, concealed three hundred men, in a wood, upon the declivity of the mountain Scacafel. At sun-rise the Manks drew up their troops, and attacked Godred with great fury. During the heat of the engagement, the three hundred men, issuing from an ambuscade, in the rear, galled the Manks, and obliged them to give ground. The Manks seeing themselves overpowered, losing all hopes of a retreat, as it was full tide in the harbour of Ramsö and the enemy at their heels, with pitiful cries begged of Godred to spare their lives. He, moved with compassion, and commiserating the situation of a people among whom he had been educated, called off his forces, and put an end to the pursuit. On the following day, Godred gave his troops the option of dividing the isle of Man among them for an inheritance; or of pillaging it, and returning home. They chose to plunder the country.*

propria remeare. Illis autem magis placuit totam insulam vastare, & de bonis illius ditari, & sic ad propria reverti. *Godredus* autem cum paucis, qui secum remanserant de insulanis, australem partem insulæ, & reliquis *Mannensium* aqvilonarem tali pacto concessit, ut nemo eorum aliquando auderet jure hæreditario sibi aliquam terræ partem usurpare. Unde accidit ut usque in hodiernum diem tota insula solius Regis sit, & omnis reditus ejus ad ipsum pertineat.

c. 1068 Igitur *Godredus* subjugavit sibi *Dubliniam* & magnam partem de *Layneſtir*. *Scotos* vero ita perdomuit, ut nullus qui fabricaret navem vel scapham, ausus esset plusquam tres clavos inserere. Regnavit autem sexdecem annos &

c. 1087 mortuus est in insula, quæ vocatur *Yle*. Reliquit sane tres filios, *Lagmannum*, *Haraldum*, & *Olavum*. *Lagmannus* major natu, regnum arripiens, septem annos regnavit. Rebella- vit autem contra eum *Haraldus* frater ejus multo tempore. Sed tandem captus a *Lagmanno*, genitalibus & oculis privatus est. Post hæc, *Lagmannus* poenitens, quod fratris sui oculos eruisset, sponte regnum suum dimisit, & signo c. 1096 Crucis Dominicæ insignitus, iter *Hierosoly- mitanum* arripuit, quo & mortuus est.

a. 1093 MLXXIII. Occisus est *Malcolmus* Rex *Scotiæ* ab *Anglis*, cui successit *Duncanus*. Eodem anno obiit piæ memoriæ *Margareta* Regina *Scotiæ*.

MLXXV. Omnes proceres insularum audientes mortem *Lagmanni*, miserunt legatos ad *Murecardum* O-Brien Regem *Hiberniæ*, postulantes ut aliquem virum industrium de regali

to enrich themselves with the booty, and then retire. *Godred*, however, distributed to such of the Islanders as remained with him the southern part of the island, and the northern division to the natives, on condition, that no one whatever should attempt the establishment of a hereditary claim to any part of the land. Hence it comes, that, to this day, the property of the whole island is vested in the Sovereign, and all its revenues belong to him alone.

Godred subdued *Dublin*, with a considerable portion of *Leinster*, and, besides, humbled the *Scotch*, to such a degree, that no ship-builder durst use above three bolts in any vessel. He reigned sixteen years, and died in the isle of *Ila*, leaving three sons, *Lag-man*, *Harald*, and *Olave*. *Lag-man* the eldest, mounting the throne, reigned seven years. His brother *Harald* continued, long, in rebellion against him. At last he was taken, and, after having his eyes put out, was emasculated. *Lag-man*, afterwards, repenting of his cruelty towards his Brother, spontaneously resigned the sceptre, and set out on a pilgrimage to *Jerusalem* where he died.

1073. *Maol-Colm*, the Scottish King, was slain by the English; and was succeeded by *Duncan*. This year the Queen of Scotland, famed for her piety, also, died.

1075. The Nobility of the isles, hearing of *Lag-man's* death, sent commissioners to *Muirheard* O-Brian King of Ireland requesting him, to send them some worthy person, of the royal

regali stirpe in regem eis mitteret, donec *Olavus* filius *Godredi* cresceret. Annuit eis Rex libentissime, & quendam *Domnaldum* filium *Tada* ad eos misit, monens & præcipiens ei, ut cum omni benignitate & modestia regnum, quod sibi non debebatur, gubernaret. Sed ille postquam ad regnum pervenit, parvi pendens præcepta sui domini, cum magna tyrannide abusus est regno, & multis sceleribus perpetratis, tribus annis enormiter regnavit. Tunc omnes principes Insularum una conspiratione commoti, adversus eum congregati sunt, & expulerunt a finibus suis. Ille autem fugiens ad *Hiberniam*, non est ultra reversus ad eos.

MLXXVII. Quidam *Ingemundus* missus est a Rege *Norvegiæ*, ut regnum insularum arriperet. Cumque ad insulam *Leodus* pervenisset, misit nuncios ad omnes principes insularum præcipiens cunctis in unum convenirent, & constituerent eum regem. Interim vero ipse cum sociis suis rapinis & comestationibus vacabat, mulierum & puellarum pudicitiam violabat, & cæteris voluptatibus & carnis illecebris operam dabat. Cumque hæc nunciata fuissent principibus insularum, jam in unum ad constituendum eum Regem congregatis, nimio succensi furore, domum in qua erat, combusserunt, & eum cum omnibus suis partim ferro, partim flammis extinxerunt.

MXCVIII. Fundata est Abbatia *Stæ. Mariæ Cistertiæ*. *Antiochia* a Christianis capta est, & cometa apparuit. Cometa est stella, quæ, non omni tempore, sed maxime autem in obitu Regis, aut in excidio Religionis

royal family, who might act as Regent till the son of Godred was of age to govern. The King willingly assenting, nominated Donald Mc'Tade to the office, and ordered him to rule a country which was not his own, with all possible bounty, and moderation. He however, finding himself possessed of the reins of government, disregarded the injunctions of his superior; he behaved most tyrannically, and his despotism was aggravated by the perpetration of many atrocious crimes. At length, the Hebridian chieftains, entering into a general association, collected their followers, and expelled him from the island.

1077. One Ingemund was then sent, by the King of Norway to fill the throne of the isles; and, on his arrival at the Lewes, he sent messengers to all the insular nobility, ordering them to hold an assembly, and nominate him King. In the mean while, he, and his retainers, spent the time in rapine, and revelling. They violated virgins and matrons, and gave themselves up to every sensual gratification and enjoyment. The Princes of the isles, already assembled for the election, were enraged at these enormities. During the night, they set fire to the house where he lodged; and either burnt or slew him and all his dependants.

1098. The Cistercian abbey of St. Mary was founded. Antiochia was taken; and a comet was observed. A comet is a meteor which does not regularly appear, but only before the death of a king, or the downfall of religion.

apparet. Eodem anno commissum est prælium inter *Mannenses* apud *Sandwath*, & aquilonares victoriam obtinuerunt. In quo bello occisi sunt *Orber Comes*, & *Macmaras* principes ambarum partium.

Eodem anno *Magnus Rex Norvegiæ* filius *Olavi filii Haraldi Harfagre*, volens explorare incorruptionem *St. Olavi Regis* & martyris, præcepit ut ejus mausolæum sibi aperiretur. Episcopo autem & Clero resistente, ipse Rex audacter accessit, & vi regia aperiri sibi scrinium fecit. Cumque & oculis vidisset, & manibus attractasset incorruptum corpus, subito timor magnus irruit in eum, & cum magna festinatione decessit. Sequenti nocte, *Olavus Rex* & martyr ei per visum apparuit, dicens: "Elige tu, inquam, unum ex duobus, vel vitam cum regno infra triginta dies amittere, vel a Norvegia decedere, & eam amplius nunquam videre." Expergefactus Rex a somno, vocavit ad se principes, & majores natu, & exposuit eis visionem. Illi conterriti, hoc consilium dederunt ei, ut cum omni festinatione de Norvegia exiret. Ille sine mora coadunari fecit classem centum sexaginta navium, & ad *Orkades* insulas transfretat, quas sibi statim subjugavit, & transitum faciens per universas insulas, easque sibi subjiciens pervenit usque ad *Manniam*: cumque applicuisset ad insulam *St. Patricii*, venit videre locum pugne, quam *Mannenses* paulo ante inter se commiserant: quia multa adhuc corpora occisorum inhumata erant. Videns autem insulam pulcherrimam, placuit in oculis ejus, eamque sibi in habitationem eligit, munitiones in ea construxit,

quæ

In the same year an engagement was fought between the Manks themselves at Sand-wath, and the northern tribes gained the victory. Earl Ottar, and Macmaras, the Generals of the respective parties fell in the encounter.

In the same year, Magnus Olaveson King of Norway, & son of Harold-Hardraade, wanting to discover, whether the body of the royal martyr St. Olave was in a state of putrefaction, ordered his Tomb to be examined. The Bishop and clergy remonstrated; but the King audaciously persevered; and by royal mandate ordered the shrine to be opened. On seeing, and feeling, that the corpse was incorrupt, he fell into a violent tremor and departed in great haste. During the ensuing night St. Olave appeared in a vision and said: "Choose one of two things, either to lose thy life and kingdom within thirty days, or to leave Norway and never see it more." The king awaking called his chieftains, and counsellors; and related his vision. They were much alarmed; and advised him, without loss of time, to quit Norway. He, accordingly, gave immediate orders to prepare a fleet of 160 ships. He then sailed to the Orkneys, which he soon subdued. He, next, proceeded through all the western isles; and having reduced them came to Man. Landing at St. Patrick's isle, he surveyed the Field of battle where the Manks had lately engaged; and where many dead bodies still lay unburied. The prospect of the country pleased him exceedingly; he determined to reside in it; and constructed some fortresses, which, to this day,

quæ hodieque ex ejus nomine nuncupantur. *Gallovedenses* ita constrinxit, ut cogeret eos materies lignorum cadere, & ad littus portare, ad munitiones construendas. Ad *Moiniam* insulam *Walliæ* navigavit, & duos *Hugones* Comites invenit in ea; unum occidit, alterum fugavit, & insulam subjugavit. *Wallenses* vero multa munera ei præbuerunt, & valedicens eis ad *Manniam* remeavit. *Murecardo* Regi *Hiberniæ* misit calceamenta sua, præcipiens ei, ut ea super humeros suos in die natalis *Domini* per medium domus suæ portaret, in conspectu nunciorum ejus, quatenus intelligeret se subjectum esse *Magno* Regi. Quod audientes *Hibernenses*, ægre ferebant, & indignati sunt nimis. Sed Rex saniori consilio usus, non solum, inquit, calceamenta ejus portare, verumque manducare mallet, quam *Magnus* Rex unam provinciam in *Hibernia* destrueret. Itaque complevit præceptum & nuncios honoravit. Multa quoque munera per eos *Magno* Regi transmisit, & foedus composuit. Nuncii vero redeuntes ad dominum suum narraverunt ei de situ *Hiberniæ*, & amoenitate, de frugum fertilitate & æris salubritate. *Magnus* vero hæc audiens, nihil cogitabat, quam totam *Hiberniam* sibi subjungere. Itaque præcepit classem congregare. Ipse vero cum sedecim navibus procedens, explorare volens terram, cum incaute a navibus discessisset, subito ab *Hibernensibus* circumvallatus, interiit cum omnibus fere qui secum erant. Sepultus est autem juxta ecclesiam *St. Patricii* in * *Duno*. Regnavit, autem, in Regno

B 2

insu-

day, bear his name. He humbled the Gallowaymen so effectually that he obliged them to cut down timber; carry it to the shore; and fix it on his entrenchments. He made an expedition to Anglesey in Wales, where he found Hugh Earl of Chester, and Hugh Earl of Shrewsbury. One of them he killed; routed the other; and subdued the island. He raised great contributions in Wales, and, leaving it, returned to Man. He sent Muirheard King of Ireland his shoes, with orders to carry them through the middle of his Palace on Christmas day, and to do it in presence of the Norwegian messengers, that he might feel to what a degree he was at the mercy of King Magnus. On hearing t'is the Irish were greatly offended; and exasperated at the insult. The Sovereign, however, more prudent than his subjects, said, "I will not only carry the shoes, but even eat them, rather than that Magnus should destroy any province of Ireland." He, therefore, did what was enjoined him; he paid every attention to the Envoys; sent many presents to Magnus; and proposed a treaty. The messengers, returning to their Sovereign, expatiated on the delightful situation of Ireland; its fertility in grain; and the salubrity of the climate. On learning this, Magnus, thought of nothing but how he might subjugate Ireland. He ordered his fleet to be assembled. He sailed, in person, with sixteen galleys to reconnoitre the coast, but, leaving his ships, & going carelessly a shore, he was suddenly surrounded by the Irish and cut off with almost all his followers. He was buried in the Church of St. Patrick at Cluain.

MSS.
Clun

He

insularum sex annis. Quo mortuo, miserunt Principes insularum propter *Olavum* filium *Godredi*, (*Cronan*) de quo superius mentionem fecimus, qui tunc temporis degebat in curia *Henrici Regis Angliæ filii Wilhelmi*, & adduxerunt eum.

MCII. *Olavus* filius *Godredi Cronan* cepit regnare super omnes insulas, regnavitque XL annis. Erat autem vir pacificus, habuitque omnes Reges *Hyberniæ*, & *Scotiæ*, ita sibi confoederatos, ut nullus auderet perturbare regnum insularum omnibus diebus ejus. Accepit autem uxorem *Afreca* nomine filiam *Fergusii* de *Galwedie* de qua genuit *Godredum*. Habuit & concubinas plures, de quibus filios tres scilicet *Reignaldum*, *Lagmannum* & *Haraldum*, & filias multas generavit, quarum una nupsit *Sumerlido* regulo *Her-Ergaidel*, quæ fuit causa ruinæ totius regni insularum. Genuit namque ex ea filios IV. *Dubgallum*, *Raignaldum*, *Engus* & *Olavum*, de quibus latius in sequentibus dicemus.

MCXII. Fundata est Abbatia *Stæ Mariæ Saviniensis*.

MCXXVI. Obiit *Alexander* Rex *Scotiæ*, cui successit *David* frater ejus. Eodem anno fundata est Abbatia *Stæ Mariæ de Furnes*.

MCXXXIII. Fundata est Abbatia *Stæ Mariæ Rievallensis*. Eodem anno, Eclipsis solis facta est quarto Nonas Augusti, feria quarta, ita ut dies in noctem verteretur, aliquamdiu.

Wed-
nesday
Aug. 2.

He reigned over the Isles six years. After his decease, the Princes of the isles sent for Olave, the son of Godred Cronan whom we have already mentioned. At that time he lived at the Court of Henry King of England; and from thence they conducted him home.

1102. *Olave the son of Godred Cronan, began his reign over all the western isles, and ruled them forty years. He was a Prince of a pacific disposition; and lived in so close a confederacy with the King of Scotland, and Ireland, that none durst disturb the tranquillity of the isles while he lived. His Queen was Afreca, the daughter of Fergus Prince of Galloway. She was mother to Godred the Black. He also kept many concubines by whom he had three sons Ronald, Law-man, and Harald; together with many daughters. One of his daughters was married to Sumir-lid Prince of Argyle, which proved the ruin of the monarchy of the isles; for she bore to him four sons Dubh-Gál, Ronald, Aongus, and Olave, of whom we shall have occasion to speak in the sequel.*

1112. *St. Marys Abbey at Savigny was founded.*

1126. *Alexander King of Scotland died, and left the crown to his brother David. This year the Abbey of St. Mary at Furness was founded.*

1133. *The Abbey of St. Mary of Rieval was founded. The same autumn, so great an eclipse of the sun happened, on the fourth of the nones of *August and the fourth feria, that, for some time, the day seemed turned into night.*

MCXXXIV.

1134.

MCXXXIV. Fundata est Abbatia Stæ. Mariæ de Caldra. Eodem anno Olavus Rex dedit Yroni Abbati de Furnes partem terræ suæ in Mannia ad Abbatiam constituendam, in loco qui vocatur Russin; deditque ecclesiis insularum terras, & libertates; & erat circa cultum divinum devotus & fervidus, tam DEO quam hominibus acceptabilis, propter quod plus isti domestico vicio Regum indulgebant.

MCXXXVI. Obiit Henricus Rex Angliæ, & Stephanus Comes Bolihiæ, nepos ejus successit in Regnum, & in die coronationis suæ, ad Missam oblita est pax dari populo.

MCXXXIX. Fundata est Abbatia Stæ. Mariæ de Malros. Eodem anno commissum est bellum de Standarath inter Anglos & Scotos, & Scoti victi fugerunt.

(MCXL) Obiit Stus. Malachias episcopus & legatus Ybernæ apud Claram-Vallem, sepultusque est in oratorio Beatæ virginis Mariæ in quo sibi bene complacuit.

(MCXLI) Fundata est Abbatia Stæ. Mariæ de Holm-Coltran.

(MCXLII) Godredus filius Olavi transfretat ad Regem Norvegiæ, cui nomen erat Ingo, & hominium suum ei fecit, & moratus est apud eum, honorifice susceptus ab eo.

Eodem anno tres filii Haraldi fratris Olavi, qui nutriti fuerant apud Dubliniam, congregantes magnam turbam hominum, & omnes profugos regis, venerunt ad Manniam postulantes ab eodem Rege medietatem totius Regni

1134. The Abbey of St. Mary of Caldra was founded. This year King Olave gave to Ivo Abbot of Furness a portion of his lands in Man, to found a Monastery at a place called Russin; and to other churches in the isles lands and privileges. He was in religious matters devout, and zealous for the honour of GOD. His subjects, therefore, respected him, and made allowances for the domestic foibles of their Prince.

1136. Henry King of England died; and his nephew Stephen Earl of Boulogne mounted the throne. At Mass, on the day of his coronation, by some mistake, the peace of GOD was forgotten to be pronounced over the people.

1139. The Abbey of St. Mary, at Maol-rôs, was founded. This same year the battle of the Standard was fought, between the English and the Scotch. The Scotch were worsted, and routed.

1140. St. Maol-Madoch an Irish Bishop, and Legate, died at Clara-vallis; and, according to his previous request, was interred in the Oratory of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

1141. The Abbey of St. Mary at Holm-cultram was founded.

1142. Godred Olaveson passed over to Ingui King of Norway, did homage to him, and, being well received, continued some time at his Court.

That year the three sons of Harald, brother to Olave, and who had been educated at Dublin, assembling a great multitude, and particularly of such as had been banished, came to Man, insisting that King Olave should give them half

insularum sibi dari. Rex autem cum audisset, placare eos volens, respondet super hoc consilium se habiturum; cumque diem & locum constituissent, ubi concilium haberi debuisset, interim illi nequissimi de morte regis inter se tractabant. Constituta autem die convenerunt utraqve partes in portu, qui vocatur *Ramsa*: sederuntque seriatim rex cum suis ex una parte, illi una cum suis ex altera. *Regnaldus* autem medianus fuerat, qui eum percussurus erat, stabat seorsim loquens cum quodam viro de principibus terræ. Cumque vocatus venisset ad Regem; vertens se ad eum, quasi salutans eum, securim fulgentem in altum levavit, & caput Regis uno ictu amputavit. Perpetrato autem tanto scelere statim terram dividerunt inter se. Paucis diebus transactis, congregata classe, transfretaverunt ad *Galwediam*, volentes sibi subjugare. *Galwedenses* autem conglobati & magno impetu facto, congressi sunt cum eis. Illi statim terga vertentes, fugerunt cum magna confusione ad *Manniam*, omnesque *Galwedenses*, qui in ea habitabant, quosdam jugulaverunt, alios expulerunt.

of the isles. The King, having heard their demands, and wishing to pacify them, answered, "That he would take the affair into consideration;" He appointed both a time and place for adjusting the business; but, in the mean time, they villainously laid a plot for his assassination. On the day appointed, the two parties met at the barbour of Rams-ö, and sat down in lines; the King, with his retinue, on one side; and they, with their followers, on the other. Ronald, who was to give the fatal blow, stood in the middle talking to one of the insular chieftains. Being summoned to appear before the King he turned about, as if to salute him, and with one stroke of his gleaming battle-ax severed the Kings head from his body. On the perpetration of this crime, the murderers divided the island among them; and, a few days after, collecting a fleet they sailed for Galloway intending to make a conquest of that province. The Galloway-men, formed in a circle, and appeared eager for the combat. The enemy perceiving this fled, in great confusion, to Man; and either massacred or expelled all the Gallovidians they found in the Island.

1153. MCXLIII. Obiit beatæ memoriæ *Bernardus* primus Abbas *Clarevallensis*. Eodem anno obiit *David* Rex *Scotiæ*, cui successit *Malcolm* nepos ejus, more regio in Regem sublimatus. In proximo anno occisus est *Olavius* Rex, sicut supra diximus, in die sanctorum apostolorum *Petri & Pauli*. In proximo autumnio venit *Godredus* filius ejus de *Norregia* cum quinque navi-

1143. St. Bernard, of pious memory, first Abbot of Claravallis died. David king of Scotland also departed this life, and was succeeded by his grandson Maol-Colm, who was inaugurated with regal pomp. During the foregoing year, king Olave, as we have already mentioned, was killed on the festival of the apostles St. Peter and St. Paul; and, in the succeeding autumn Godred his son, coming from Nor-

navibus, & applicuit apud *Orcades*. Omnes autem Principes insularum, audientes eum venisse, gavisī sunt; & convenientes in unum, ipsum unanimiter elegerunt sibi Regem. *Godredus* igitur ad *Manniam* veniens tres filios *Haraldi* comprehendit: & in ultionem Patris sui digna morte multavit. Fertur autem, quod duorum oculos eruit, & unum occidit.

* (MCXLIV) Coepit regnare *Godredus* & XXXIII. annis regnavit de quo multa memoriæ digna narrari potuissent, quæ nos brevitatis causa omisimus. Tertio anno regni sui, miserunt propter illum *Dublinenses*, ut regnaret super se. Qui, collecta navium multitudine, & copioso exercitu, *Dubliniam* venit, & gratauter a civibus cum magno tripudio susceptus est. Paucis vero diebus interjectis, communi consilio & consensu, eum in Regem sublimarunt. Quod cum audisset *Murcardus* Rex *Ybernæ*, collecta innumerabili multitudine *Hibernensium*, properavit versus *Dubliniam*, ut *Godredum* expelleret & eam sibi subjugaret. Cum venisset prope civitatem quæ vocatur * *Cortcelis*, ibidem, fixis tentoriis, permansit. Crastino die, elegit tria millia equitum sibi, quibus præfecit fratrem suum co-utrerinum nomine * *Osiblen*, & misit eum cum prædictis equitibus ad civitatem ut colloquium cum civibus haberet, simul etiam ut virtutem eorum exploraret. Cum autem appropinquarent civitati, *Godredus* cum suis, & omnes cives *Dubliniæ*, grandi cum strepitu exeuntes, & magno impetu facto, irruerunt in

Norway with five ships, landed in the Orkneys. The Princes of the islands, bearing of his arrival, assembled there in a body with great joy; and, unanimously, declared him their sovereign. Godred, thus established in the throne of Man, seized the three sons of Harald; and, in revenge of his father's death, brought them to condign punishment. It is said that he killed one of them, and put out the eyes of the other two.

1144. Godred having obtained the sceptre f. 1154 reigned thirty three years; and of him we might record many anecdotes, which brevity obliges us to omit. In the third year of his reign, the people of Dublin invited him to be their king. He, immediately, procured a multitude of vessels, and, with a numerous army sailed for Dublin. He was welcomed by the inhabitants with every demonstration of joy; and, a few days after his arrival, they, with one assent, raised him to the throne. Muirheard King of Ireland, getting intelligence of this, prepared a mighty host of Irish, to march against Dublin, with an intention of expelling Godred, and reducing the City. On approaching the town Cortchelis he halted, and pitched his camp. Next day m. Cortchelis. he selected three thousand horse, commanded by his uterine brother O'Sbillan, who was sent with this detachment to Dublin, that he might f. O'Sbillan. both reason with the inhabitants, and try their courage. No sooner had O'Sbillan appeared before the walls, than the citizens, rushing out at the gates, attacked his squadron with a tremendous shout. They instantly fell upon O'Sbil-

in eos, & tanto imbre telorum eos debilitare coeperunt, ut continuo eos terga vertere coe-gissent. Osiblen autem frater Regis, cum audaciter resistere conaretur, circumseptus ab hostibus cum multis aliis interiit. Ceteri beneficio cornipedum evaserunt. Cum ad domum revertissent totam rem ordine ei retulerunt. Rex autem cum audisset fratrem suum esse occisum inconsolabili dolore luxit eum, & per nimiam tristitiam præcepit exercitibus suis, ut redirent unusquisque ad loca sua. Godredus vero, post paucos dies, reversus est in Manniam, dimisitque omnes Principes insularum redire ad propria. Cumque vidisset regnum confirmatum esse sibi, nullumque ei poste resistere, coepit tyrannidem exercere contra principes suos; nam quosdam eorum exhereditavit, alios de dignitatibus ejecit, quorum unus nomine Thorfinus filius Oter, ceterisque potentior, accessit ad Sumerlidum, & postulavit ab eo Dubgallum filium suum ut constitueret eum Regem super insulas. Audiens hæc Sumerlidus gavisus est valde; & tradidit ei Dubgallum suum filium, qui assumens eum circumduxit per omnes insulas, & subjugavit ei universas, accipiens obsides de singulis. Unus vero Princeps * Paulus nomine clam fugiens venit ad Godredum, & narravit ei omnia quæ gesta fuerant. Audiens hæc Godredus consternatus est mente, & continuo præcepit suis naves præparare, & festinavit ire eis

f. Paul
Balka-
son.

O'Sbillau, with incredible fury, and showered such volleys of missile weapons as galled his men exceedingly, and obliged them to give ground. In this extremity O'Sbillau exerted himself manfully, but was, at last, surrounded and killed with many of his followers. The rest got off by the swiftness of their horses, and, going home, carried with them the sad tidings of their mischance. Muirheard received the news of his brothers death with extreme sorrow; and so disheartened was he, that he ordered his troops to disperse and return to their Families. Soon after, Godred sailed for Man, and dismissed the Captains who had attended him in the expedition. Being now secure in the kingdom, and seeing none able to oppose his dictates, he began to grow tyrannical to his troops, and even to his vassals, some of whom he dispossessed, and others he degraded from their dignities. Among these the most powerful was Thorfin the son of Ottar. This Chieftain, therefore, went to Sumerlid, and requested to have his son Dubh-Gál that he might set him on the throne of the isles. Sumerlid gladly embraced the proposal, and delivered up Dubh-Gal to his care. Thorfin, accordingly, took the young prince, and conducting him through the isles, forced the grandees to acknowledge him for their Sovereign, and to give hostages for their allegiance. Paul Balka-Son, a powerful nobleman, however, thought proper to avoid such engagements. He, immediately, fled to Godred, and acquainted him with the intended revolution. The intelligence terrified Godred. He, instantly, ordered his vassals to get ready their

eis obviam. *Sumerlidus* vero cum suis collegit classem LXXX navium, & properavit obviam *Godredo*.

MCLVI. Commissum est navale prælium inter *Godredum* & *Sumerlidum* in nocte Epiphaniæ Domini, & magna strages hominum ex utraque parte facta est. Cum, autem, dies illucesseret pacificati sunt; & diviscrunt inter se regnum insularum, factumque est Regnum bipartitum a die illa usque in præsens tempus; & hæc fuit causa ruinæ insularum, ex quo filii *Sumerlidi* occupârunt illud.

MCLVIII. Venit *Sumerlidus* in *Man-niam*, cum LIII. navibus, & commisit prælium cum *Godredo*, & fugavit eum, & totam insulam vastavit, & abiit. *Godredus* vero transfretavit ad *Norvegiam* quæsitum auxilium contra *Sumerlidum*.

Hic inseruntur quædam de *St. Machuto* confessore Domini.

Eodem tempore, cum *Sumerlidus* esset in *Man-nia* in portu quæ vocatur *Ramsö*, nuntiatum est exercitui ejus ecclesiam *Sri. Machuri* multis pecuniis esse refertam; hic, enim, locus omnibus ad se confugientibus, propter reverentiam sanctissimi confessoris sui *Machuti*, cunctis periculis, tutum refugium existerat. Unus, autem, ex principibus cæteris potentior, *Gil-columus* nomine suggessit *Sumirlido* de prædictis pecuniis; nihilque asserebat pertinere ad *Sri. Machuri* pacem, si ea animalia, quæ

C

extra

their ships; and without delay sailed to meet the enemy. In the mean time *Sumer-lid* was not idle; he collected a fleet of eighty galleys and prepared for the combat.

1156. A sea-battle was fought between *Godred* and *Sumer-lid*, during the night of the Epiphany, with great slaughter on both sides. Next morning, however, at day-break, they came to a compromise, and divided the sovereignty of the isles; so, from that period, they have formed two distinct monarchies till the present time. The ruin of the isles may be dated from the moment that part of them were ceded to the sons of *Sumer-lid*.

1158. *Sumer-lid*, with a fleet of fifty three ships, came to *Man*, where, encountering *Godred*, he defeated that prince, and, after plundering the whole island, departed. *Godred*, on this, passed over to *Norway*, and craved assistance against *Sumer-lid*.

Here are some anecdotes concerning *St. Machutus the Confessor*.

While *Somer-lid* was at *Ramsö*, in *Man*, he was informed that his troops intended to plunder the church of *Kil-Machou*, where a great deal of money had been deposited, in hopes that the veneration due to *St. Machutus*, added to the sanctity of the place, would secure every thing within its precincts. One *Gil-Colum*, a very powerful chieftain, in particular, suggested some very broad hints to *Sumer-lid* about the money; and, besides, observed, that he did not see, how it was any breach of the peace against *St. Machutus*, if, for the sustenance of the army,

extra ambitum coemiterii pascebantur, ad victum exercitus ducerentur. At *Somerlidus* negare coepit, dicens se nullo modo posse permittere *Sti. Machuti* pacem violari. E contra *Gil-columus* instabat magnis precibus, postulans ut sibi cum suis daretur licentia eundi illuc, & reatum sibi imputari concessit. Quo audito, *Somerlidus*, licet invitus, permisit ei & dixit. "Inter te & Sanctum *Machutum* "sit — ego & exercitus innocentes erimus "— non prædæ vestræ participationem "curamus." Tunc *Gil-columus* lætus effectus venit ad suos; convocatisque tribus filiis suis & universis suis clientibus, præcepit ut, ea nocte, omnes essent parati, quatenus, primo diluculo, facto impetu, irruerent, ex proviso, super ecclesiam *Sri. Machuti*, quæ inde ad duo milliaria distabat. Rumor interim pervenit ad ecclesiam, de adventu hostium; qui omnes tanto terrore perculit, ut multi ex populo qui ibi erant fugerent de ecclesia, & in abditis rupium & specubus se occultarent. Cætera multitudo, infinitis clamoribus, totâ nocte veniam DEI per merita *Sti. Machuti* implorabant. Sexus, vero, infirmior, dissolutis erinibus, ejulantes discurrebant circa parietes ecclesiæ, magnis vocibus clamantes. "Ubi "es modo *Machute* — ubi sunt miracula tua "quæ usque nunc operaberis in loco isto — "nunquid propter peccata nostra nunc discedes, "& derelinques populum tuum in tali "angustiâ? at, si non propter nos, saltem "propter honorem nominis tui, hac vice, nos "adjuva." His, & hujuscemodi vocibus, motus,

army, they drove off the cattle, which were feeding round the church-yard. *Somer-lid* objected to the proposal, and said, that he would allow no violence to be offered to *St. Machutus*. On this, *Gil-Colum* earnestly petitioned that he, with his followers, might be allowed to examine the place, and engaged to take the guilt upon his own head. *Somer-lid*, at last, though with some reluctance, consented, and pronounced these words. "Let the affair rest between thee and "*St. Machutus* — let me and my troops be "innocent — we claim no share of thy sacrilegious, booty." *Gil-Colum*, exceedingly happy at this declaration, ran back and ordered his vassals to assemble. He then desired, that his three sons should be ready, at day-break, to surprise the church of *Kil-Machou*, about two miles distant. Meanwhile, news was brought to those in the church, that the enemy were advancing, which terrified them to such a degree, that they, all, left the sanctuary and sought shelter in caves, and subterraneous dens. The other inhabitants of the district, with loud shrieks, spent the whole night in imploring the forgiveness of GOD, through the merits of *Machutus*. The weaker sex, also, with dishevelled locks, ran frantic about the walls of the church, yelling, and crying with a loud voice. "Where art "thou departed holy *Machutus* — where are "the wonders that, in the old time before us, "thou wroughtest in this spot — hast thou "abandoned us for our transgressions — wilt "thou forsake thy people in such an extremity? "If not in compassion towards us, yet for thine "own honour, once more, send us deliverance."

Machu-

motus, ut credimus, Sanctus *Machutus* eorum miseriis miseratus, eos de instante periculo liberavit; & hostem eorum atroci generi mortis damnavit. Nam prædictus *Gillo-Colmus* cum se sopori dedisset in tentorio suo, apparuit ei Sanctus *Machutus* togâ candidâ præcinctus, baculumque pastorale manu tenens. Cumque ante lectum ejus astaret his eum verbis aggreditur. "Qvid, inquit, mihi, & tibi, est *Gil-Colme* — Qvid tibi, aut tuis, nocui quia nunc disponis locum meum prædari. Ad hæc *Gil-Colmus* respondet, "Qvis inquit es tu? At ille ait, "Ego sum servus CHRISTI *Machutus* cujus tu ecclesiam con-
"taminari conaris — sed non proficies." Qvo dicto, baculum, quem manu tenuerat, in sublime erexit, & punctum ei per cor illius transfixit. At ille, miser, diro clamore emisso, omnes qui circumquaque in pavilionibus erant somno excussit. Iterum Sanctus eum transfixit — iterum ipse clamavit. Filius, vero, ejus, & omnes sui, his clamoribus turbati accurrunt, ad eum, sciscitantes quidnam ei acciderat. "At ille vix linguam movere valens, cum gemitu dixit, "Sanctus *Machutus* hic affuit, meque, tribus ictibus, baculo suo transfigens occidit. Sed ite, citius, ad ecclesiam ejus, & adducite baculum, & presbyteros, & clericos, ut intercedant pro me ad Sanctum *Machutum*, si forsitan indulgeat mihi quæ adversus eum facere disposui." Qvi celeriter jussa complentes rogaverunt clericos ut, sumpto baculo, Sancti *Machuti*

C 2

secum

Machutus mollified, as we suppose, by these and the like supplications, pitied the distress of his votaries. He snatched them from the imminent danger, and consigned their adversary to instantaneous death. *Gil-Colum* had no sooner fallen asleep in his tent, than *Machutus*, arrayed in white linen, and holding a pastoral staff in his hand appeared to the Robber. He placed himself opposite to the couch, and thus addressed him. "What hast thou against me *Gil-Colum* — wherein have I, or any of my servants, offended thee, that thou shouldest thus covet what is deposited within my sanctuary?" *Gil-Colum* answered, "And who art thou? He replied "I am the servant of CHRIST — my name *Machutus*, whose church thou purposest to violate — but vain are thy endeavours!" On this, raising the staff which he held he struck him to the heart. The impious man was confounded, and awakened his soldiers, who were sleeping in their tents. The Saint struck him again, which made the ruffian utter a shriek, so hideous, that his son, and followers, ran in the greatest consternation to see what was the matter. The wretch's tongue clave to his mouth, in such a manner, that it was with much difficulty he could utter the following sentence. "Machutus, said he, with a groan, was here, and thrice he struck me with his rod. Go, therefore, to the church, bring his staff; and also, priests, and clerks, that they may make intercession for me, if, peradventure, St. *Machutus* will forgive what I devised against him." In obedience, his attendants, straightway, implored the priests to bring the staff, and to visit their
master

secum visitarent dominum suum qui jam in extremis esse videbatur. Narraverunt autem eis omnia quæ ei contigerant. Audientes hæc presbyteri, & clerici, & cætera multitudo, gavisī sunt gaudio magno; miseruntque cum eis quosdam ex clericis cum baculo, qui, cum coram eo stetissent, videntes eum jam pene exanimem, nam paulo ante loquelam amiserat, unus clericorum imprecatus est dicens "Sanctus f. Ma-
chutus, " * *Machaldus* qui te coepit punire non desistat "donec te ad interitum ducat, ut cæteri videntes, & audientes discant locis sanctis "majorem reverentiam præbere." Quibus dictis clerici ad sua sunt reversi, post quorum discessum coepit tanta multitudo muscarum grandium, & tetrarum circa faciem ejus & ora volitare ut poterant non, nec ipse, nec qui ei assisterent eas abigere. Sic cum magnis tormentis & cruciatibus, circa sextam diei horam, expiravit. Quo defuncto, tantus terror invasit *Sumerlidum*, & exercitum ejus, ut statim, accedente maris rheumate, & navibus fluitantibus, amoverunt classem de portu illo, sicque cum summa festinatione ad proprias terras sunt reversi.

MCLXIV. *Sumerlidus* collegit classem CLX. navium, & applicuit apud *Rinfriu*, volens totam *Scotiam* sibi subjugare. Sed, ultione divina, a paucis superatus, cum filio suo & innumerabili populo ibidem occisus est. Eodem anno, bellum fuit apud *Ramsö* inter *Reginaldum* fratrem *Godredi*, & *Mannenses*; & propter dolum cujusdam * *Viccomitis*,
f. Paul
Balka-
son.

Mann-

master apparently in the agonies of death; relating, at the same time, what had happened. The Priests, and clerks, and people, on hearing of the miracle, were exceedingly rejoiced, indeed, and dispatched some clergymen with the crosier. Coming into the presence of the afflicted wretch, they found him almost breathless, wherefore one of the Clerks pronounced the following imprecation "May St. Machutus, who first laid his vengeful hand upon thee, never remove thy plagues till he has bruized thee to pieces. Thus shall others by, seeing, and hearing thy punishment, learn to pay due respect to hallowed ground." The clergy then retired, and, immediately, such a swarm of monstrous, filthy, flies, came buzzing about the ruffian's face and mouth, that neither he himself, nor his attendants could drive them away. At last, about six o'clock in the morning he expired in great misery and dismal torture. The exit of this man struck *Sumerlid* and his whole host, with such dismay, that, as soon as the tide floated their ships, they weighed anchor, and with precipitancy, returned home.

1164. *Sumerlid* got together a fleet of 160 gallies, and landed at *Renfrew*, with the determined resolution of making a complete conquest of Scotland. The wrath of GOD, however, pursued him. He was routed by a handful of men, and he himself, his son, with a vast multitude of their troops, were slaughtered by the Scotch. This year there was a battle at *Ramsö* between *Ronald*, brother to *Godred*, and the *Manks*, where, by the treachery of a certain Sheriff;

Mannenses in fugam conversi sunt & *Reginaldus* coepit regnare. Quarto autem die super-venit *Godredus* e *Norvegia* cum magna multi-tudine armatorum, & fratrem suum *Reginaldum* comprehendit, & oculis & genitalibus privavit. Eodem anno obiit *Malcolmus* Rex *Scotiæ*, & frater ejus *Wilhelmus* ei successit in regnum.

MCLXVI. Duo cometæ apparuerunt ante solis ortum Mense *Augusti*, unus ad austrum, alter ad aqilonem.

MCLXXI. *Richardus*, Comes *Penbroch*, transfretavit in *Hiberniam*, & *Dubliniam*, cum magna parte *Hiberniæ*, subjugavit.

Henricus Rex *Angliæ* fecit coronari filium suum *Henricum* puerum in Regem apud *Lundoniam* XI Kal. Junii, & in die *Dominica* consecrari a *Rogero* usurpatore *Eboracensi* Archiepiscopo; qv, in alienam provinciam jus & officium alienum contra canones, per Regis & propriam tyrannidem, vivente venerabili *Thoma* Archiepiscopo *Cantuariensi* & in *Galliis* exulante, sibi usurpavit. Eodem anno, in festivitate Apostolorum *Petri* & *Pauli*, subito terræ motus ingens & horrendus factus est.

(MCLXXI.) *Beata* memoriæ *Thomas* *Cantuariæ* Archiepiscopus, & Apostolicæ sedis Legatus, Primas totius *Angliæ*, verus *CHRISTI* martyr pro justitia in ecclesia suæ sedis detruncatus est.

MCLXXVI. *Johannes* de *Curci* sibi subjugavit *Ulxoniam*. Eodem anno *Vivianus*, Apostolicæ sedis Legatus Cardinalis, venit in

Sheriff, the Manks were worsied, and *Ronald* ascended the throne. Four days after, however, *Godred*, arrived, with a great number of forces, from *Norway*; and seizing his brother *Ronald* he castrated him, and put out his eyes. This year, also, *Maol-Colm* King of *Scotland* died, and the sceptre devolved to his brother *William*.

1166. Two comets appeared before sun-rise, in the month of *August*; the one in the south, the other in the north.

1171. *Richard*, Earl of *Pembroke*, commanded an expedition against *Ireland*, and reduced a great part of the country, together with the city of *Dublin*.

Henry, King of *England*, caused his son prince *Henry*, though a boy, to be crowned at *London*, on the 11 of the Kalends of *June*. On the sunday following, he ordered him to be consecrated by *Roger* Archbishop of *York*, who, prompted by a tyrannical King, and his own ambition, in despite of the canon law, usurped the rights and functions of *Thomas* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, then an exile in *France*. This year, on the festival of the Apostles *St. Peter* and *Paul*, there, suddenly, happened a violent, and tremendous earthquake.

(1171.) *St. Thomas* Archbishop of *Canterbury* Legate of the holy see, Primate of all *England*, and a true martyr of *CHRIST* was assassinated in the Cathedral of his own diocese for adhering to righteousness.

1176. *John* de *Courcy* subdued *Ulster*. This year *Vivian*, Cardinal Legate of the apostolic see, came to *Man*, and, fulfilling the object of

Manniam, & legationis suæ officium complens, *Godredum* Regem legitime desponsari fecit cum uxore sua nomine *Phingola*, filia *Mac Lochlen* filii *Murkartach* Regis *Hyberniæ*, matre scilicet *Olavi*, qui tunc triennis erat. Desponsavit autem eos *Silvanus* Abbas *Rievalis*. In ipsa die, *Godredus* Rex dedit in oblationem venerabili Abbati *Silvano* partem terræ apud *Mire-scog*, ubi monasterium construxit; sed processu temporis terra tota cum monachis concessa est Abbatix Sanctæ Mariæ de *Russin*.

a. 1182 (MCLXXII.) *Reginaldus* filius *Encmarcat* in *Manniam* veniens, quidem scilicet vir de regali genere, cum magna turba hominum, absente rege, primo congressu quosdam qui littora custodiebant fugavit, & occidit ex iis
m. cir- * XX homines. Postea vero, eadem die, congregati *Mannenses* in unum ei viriliter occurrerunt, ipsumque cum omnibus pene suis occiderunt.

(MCLXXXIII) Obiit *Fogolt* Vicecomes.

MCLXXXV. Sol passus est eclipsin in die Apostolorum *Philippi* & *Jacobi* ita ut stellæ apparent.

MCLXXXVII. Capta est *Jerusalem* a *Paganis*, & Sancta Crux sublata est *Damascus*. Eodem anno, obiit *Godredus* Rex Insularum IV. Idus Novembris in Insula Sti. *Patricii*
Peel. in *Mannia*. Prima vero ætate, translatus est corpus ejus ad insulam quæ vocatur *Hy*. Reliquit sane tres filios *Reginaldum*, *Olavum*, & *Yvarum*. *Reginaldus* robustus tunc juvenis fuit

of his mission, caused King *Godred* to be lawfully wedded with his consort *Fin-gála* (daughter to *Maclauchlan* the son of *Muircheard*, King of Ireland) and mother to *Olave* then a child of three years old. *Silvanus* Abbot of *Rieval* performed the ceremony. On that occasion *Godred* gave, as an offering to the venerable *Silvanus*, a portion of land at *Myra-scog*, where he built a Monastery. In after times, however, the donation was transferred to the Abbey of St. Mary at *Russin*, and the monks were transplanted thither.

(1172.) *Ronald*, son to *Ec'Margad*, of the blood royal, landed, in the absence of the sovereign, with a great retinue, in *Man*. At the first onset he routed the guard on the coast, of whom he killed about twenty. On the same day, however, the *Manks* rendezvoused, and, encountering the invader, slew himself, and the generality of his men.

1183. *Fogolt* the Sheriff departed this life.

1185. On the festival of the Apostles St. Philip and James the sun was so deeply eclipsed that the stars were visible.

1187. *Jerusalem* was taken by the infidels, and the holy cross was removed to *Damascus*. This year *Godred* King of the isles died on the fourth of the Ides of November, in the * Isle of St. Patrick in *Man*. In the beginning of the ensuing summer, his corpse was carried to the Island *Jona*. He left three sons *Ronald*, *Olave*, and *Ivar*. *Ronald* a manly youth was in the isles, but his

fuit in insulanis partibus, *Olavus* vero tenellus adhuc puer morabatur in *Mannia*.

Godredus, dum adhuc viveret, *Olavum* filium suum Regni hæredem constituit; quia ad ipsum jure spectabat hæreditas, nam de legitimo matrimonio natus fuit, præcepitque omni *Mannensi* populo, ut eum post suum obitum, sicut decebat, regem constitueret, atque irrefragabile conservarent ei suæ fidei juramentum. Sed, mortuo *Godredo*, *Mannenses* Legatos suos ad Insulas propter *Reginaldum* miserant, quia vir strenuus & fortioris ætatis fuerat, & eum sibi Regem constituerunt. Timebant vero imbecillitati *Olavi*, utpote decennis pueri; & arbitrabantur, quod is qui se propter ætatis teneritudinem regere nesciebat, subjectum sibi populum gubernare minime potuisset. Et hæc fuit causa pro qua *Mannensis* populus *Reginaldum* sibi Regem constituit.

MCLXXXVIII. *Reginaldus* filius *Godredi* coepit regnare super insulas. Eodem anno occisus est *Murcardus* vir potens & strenuus in omni regno insularum.

MCLXXXIX. Obiit *Henricus* Rex *Angliæ* cui successit *Riccardus* filius ejus. Eodem anno obiit *Rodolfus*, Abbas de *Furnes* in *Mellefonte*.

MCXC. *Philippus* Rex *Franciæ*, & *Riccardus* Rex *Angliæ* profecti sunt *Hierosolymas* cum magnis exercitibus.

MCXCI. Commissum est bellum inter filios *Sumerlidi* *Reginaldum* & *Engus*, in quo bello multi vulnerati corruerunt. *Engus*, tamen, victoriam obtinuit. Eodem anno *Abbatia* *Stæ. Mariæ* de *Russin* translata est ad *Duf-*

his brother, still a stripling, resided in *Man*.

Godred in his life-time nominated *Olave* heir to the Crown; to which, indeed, he had a prior right, as being born in lawful wedlock. He also enjoined the whole inhabitants of *Man*, after his decease, to receive *Olave*, for their Lord, and so preserve their oaths of allegiance inviolate. No sooner, however, was *Godred* dead, than the *Manks* sent messengers through the isles to call in *Olave* of riper years, and nominated him their King. This was done, because they could not rely on the inexperience of *Olave*, who was only ten years of age. It was supposed, that a prince, not old enough to take care of himself, was unfit to manage a nation; and this was the true reason why the *Manks* preferred *Ronald* for their King.

1188. *Ronald*, the son of *Godred*, began his reign over the isles; and, during the same year, *Muirheard*, a brave, and potent chieftain of the isles, was slain.

1189. *Henry*, King of England, died, and was succeeded by his son *Richard*. That same year *Rodolph* Abbot of *Furnes* died in *Mellefont*.

1190. *Philip* of France, and *Richard* King of England set out for Jerusalem with mighty armies.

1192. A battle was fought between *Ronald* and *Aongus* the sons of *Somerlid*. In the engagement many were mortally wounded; but *Aongus* came off victorious. This year the Abbey of *St. Mary* of *Russin* was translated to *Dub-*

Dyfglas, ibique per quatuor annos habitantes iterum ad *Russin* reversi sunt.

MCXCIII. *Riccardus* Rex *Angliæ* reversus a *Hierosolymis*, & in *Alemannia* captus est; pro cuius redemptione *Anglia* persolvit centum millia marcharum.

MCXCIII. Obiit *Michael* Episcopus insularum apud *Fontanas*, cui successit *Nicholaus* in episcopatum.

MCCIV. *Hugo* de *Lacy* venit cum exercitu *Ultoniam* & commisit bellum cum *Johanne* de *Cursi*, eumque comprehendit & vinculis mancipavit, & *Ultoniam* sibi subjugavit. Postea vero *Johannem* liberum ire permisit. Qui cum dimissus esset venit ad Regem *Reginaldum*, a quo honorifice susceptus est, quia erat gener ejus. *Johannes* quidem de *Cursi* habuit filiam *Godredi*, nomine *Affrecam*, in matrimonium, quæ fundavit Abbatiam Sanctæ Mariæ de *Jugo Dei*, quæ ibidem sepulta est.

MCCV. *Johannes* de *Cursi* iterum resumtis viribus congregavit copiosam multitudinem, & *Reginaldum* Regem Insularum cum C. ferme navibus secum duxit ad *Ultoniam*. Cumque applicuissent in portum qui vocatur *Strangford*, segniter obsederunt castellum de *Rath*. Super-venit autem *Walterus* de *Lacy* cum exercitu magno, & eos cum magna confusione fugavit, ex quo tempore *Johannes* de *Curci* nunquam terram suam recuperavit.

MCCX. *Engus* filius *Sumerlidi* cum tribus filiis suis occisus est. Eodem anno *Riccardus* Rex *Angliæ* classem D. navium ad *Yberniam* duxit, eamque sibi subjugavit, & multam

Dubh-Glas; and the monks, after living four years at *Dubh-Glas* removed back to *Russin*.

1193. Richard, King of England, in his return from Jerusalem was apprehended in Germany, and his subjects paid 100,000 marks for his release.

1193. Michael, Bishop of the isles, died at Fountain-Abbey; and Nicolas succeeded in the diocese.

1204. Hugh Lacy came with an army to Ulster, and, encountering John de Courcy, took him; put him in irons; and made himself master of Ulster. He, afterwards, dismissed John, who, on his enlargement, went to King Ronald. He received him with all the attention due to a relation; for John de Courcy had married Godred's daughter Afreka. She endowed the Abbey of St. Mary de Jugo Dei, and there she was buried.

1205. John de Courcy, recruiting his forces, got together a great army, and carried Ronald, with near a hundred ships, to Ulster. Entering the bay of Strangford, they, carelessly, sat down before the castle of Rath. Here they were surprised, by a numerous army under the command of Walter Lacy, who put them totally to the rout. From this time John de Courcy never recovered his estates.

1210. Aongus M'Sumerlid, with three of his sons, was slain. This year John, King of England, landing in Ireland, with a navy of 500 ships, subdued the whole nation. He de-

atched

partem exercitus sui cum comite quodam nomine *Fulco* ad *Manniam* misit, qui eam in una quindena fere omnino devastaverunt, & suscipientes obsides, ex ea reversi sunt in Patriam suam. *Reginaldus* autem Rex & optimates ejus non erant in *Mannia*.

(MCCXVII.) Obiit *Nicolaus*, Episcopus Insularum, & sepultus est in *Ultonia* in domo de *Benchor*, cui successit *Reginaldus* in Episcopatu.

Lubet adhuc, ad ædificationem legentium, de gestis *Reginaldi* & *Olavi* fratrum aliquid compendiose retexere.

Reginaldus dedit fratri suo *Olavo* insulam quæ vocatur *Lodbus*, quæ cæteris insulis latior esse dicitur, sed raris colitur incolis, quod montuosa & saxosa sit, & fere tota inarabilis. Incolæ vero illius plerumque venatione & piscaturâ vivunt. Ad hanc, ergo, insulam possidendam *Olavus* profectus est, & habitavit in eâ, pauperem ducens vitam. Cumque vidisset eam ad sustentationem suam, & sui exercitus minime sufficere, accessit fiducialiter ad *Reginaldum* fratrem suum, qui tunc morabatur in insulis, & sic allocutus est eum. "Frater inquit & Domine mî, Rex, nosti "tu, quod regnum insularum ad me jure "hæreditatis pertinuit; sed quia Dominus ad "hoc gubernandum te elegerat, non invideo "tibi, nec moleste fero, te esse in regali culmine sublimatum. Nunc ego te deprecor, "ut provideas mihi aliquam portionem terræ "in insulis, in qua cum meis possim vivere; "nam insula *Leodbus* quam mihi dedisti me

D

"susten-

atched a part of his troops, under the command of *Fulcho*, to *Man* who, in fifteen days totally pillaged the country; and, exacting hostages, returned home. Neither *Reginald*, nor any of the nobility, were then in *Man*.

1217. *Nicolas*, Bishop of the isles, departed this life, and was interred at *Banchôr* in *Ulster*. *Ronald* succeeded him in the see.

For the edification of the reader, we think there is no impropriety, in making a digression, concerning the arrangement between the Brothers *Ronald* and *Olave*.

Ronald gave his brother *Olave* the *Lewes* which, tho' larger than any of the other isles, is mountainous and unarable. It is, of course, thinly peopled, and the inhabitants live mostly by hunting and fishing. To this sequestrate spot *Olave* retired, and lived in a way little suitable to his birth. Seeing the island could not support him, and his followers, he went, confidentially, to his brother then in the *Sud-öer*, and thus accosted him. "Brother, my "Lord and sovereign, Thou art conscious that "the kingdom of the isles is my birth-right; but, "as the ALMIGHTY hath appointed thee to "rule over them, I neither envy, nor begrudge "thee this dignity. Let me only entreat thee, "to appoint me some province, where I may live "creditably; for the *Lewes* which thou hast "given me, is insufficient for my maintenance."

Ronald

"sustentare non valet." Qvod cum audiisset frater ejus *Reginaldus* habiturum se cum suis super hoc promittebat consilium; & crastina die, ei super hac petitione sua responsurum. Cum crastina dies illuxisset, & *Olavus* vocatus venisset ad colloquium, jussit eum *Reginaldus* comprehendi, & catenis vinciri, vinctumque duci ad *Wilhelmum* Regem *Scotiæ*, ut penes ipsum in carcere servaretur, qvod ita factum est, fuitque *Olavus* catenatus in carcere regis *Scotiæ* fere VII. annos. Septimo autem anno obiit *Wilhelmus*, Rex *Scotiæ*, cui successit *Alexander* filius ejus, qui, antequam moriretur, jussit ut omnes vincti, qui apud eum carceribus tenebantur, liberarentur. *Olavus* igitur liberatus a vinculis, & suæ redditus libertati, venit ad *Mauniam* ad *Reginaldum* fratrem suum, moxque, cum non modico comitatu virorum nobilium, ad Sanctum *Jacobum* profectus est; rediensque de peregrinatione illa venit iterum ad *Reginaldum* fratrem suum, & pacifice susceptus est ab eo. In proximo tempore fecit *Reginaldus* *Olavum* fratrem suum desponsari uxorem, filiam cujusdam nobilis de *Kentyre* germanam uxoris suæ, nomine *Faun*, deditque ei *Lodbus* prædictam insulam in possessionem, profectusque est *Olavus* cum uxore sua, valedicens fratri suo & habitavit in *Lodbus*.

Post aliquantos autem dies (*Reginaldus*) Episcopus insularum, qui successit *Nicholao* Episcopo, venit ad Insulas partes ut visitaret ecclesias. Cui occurrens cum gaudio *Olavus*, & latus de adventu ejus, utpote filii sororis suæ, jussit magnum convivium præparari.

Regi-

Ronald said he would advise with his council on the subject, and promised that next day he should give a final answer to the request. Early in the morning, therefore, Olave was admitted to an audience with Ronald, who ordered the petitioner to be fettered, and conducted to William, King of Scotland, which was accordingly done. There he remained, in durance, seven years. At the end of that period William, father of Alexander, the Scottish Monarch issued a general release to all prisoners. Olave among the rest was emancipated from his chains. On obtaining his liberty he came to his brother Ronald in Man; and, soon after, with a considerable retinue of Gentlemen went on a pilgrimage to the shrine of St. James at Compostella. Returning from his travels, he, again, paid a visit to his brother, who gave him a very affectionate reception. He afterwards prevailed upon Olave to marry Joan the daughter of a nobleman of Kintire and nearly related to his own Queen. He assigned them the Lewes as an appennage; and Olave, taking leave of his brother, set out for that island, where he fixed his residence.

Some days after, Ronald, Bishop of the Sud-öer, and successor to Nicolas, made a circuit through the isles, on a visitation of the churches. Olave, happy to see his sister's son, received the Bishop with great hospitality, and ordered a sumptuous banquet to be prepared.

Ronald,

Reginaldus vero dixit ad *Olavum*, "non communicabo tecum, frater, donec ab illiciti matrimonii vinculo canonice catholica te solvat ecclesia:" & addidit; "an ignoras quia consobrinam mulieris, quam nunc habes uxorem ante habuisti?" Nec abnuvit *Olavus*, quod verum fuerat, & consobrinam ejus se multo tempore concubinam habuisse testatus est. Congregata igitur Synodo, *Reginaldus* Episcopus, *Olavum* *Godredi* filium & *Janon* uxorem suam canonice separavit. Post hæc *Olavus*, *Christinam* filiam *Ferchar*, Comitissæ de *Rôs*, duxit in matrimonium.

Dolens autem uxor *Reginaldi* regis, *Regina* *Insularum*, tunc temporis super disjunctionem sororis suæ & *Olavum*, & mota felle amaritudinis, totiusque quasi discordiæ seminarix inter *Reginaldum* & *Olavum* misit literas, latenter, sub nomine *Reginaldi* Regis, ad *Godredum* filium suum ad insulam *Sky*, ut *Olavum* comprehenderet, & occideret. *Godredus* mox, auditis literis collegit exercitum, & revera puer, suam matris facturus voluntatem si posset, venit ad *Lodbus*. *Olaus* vero cum paucis viris ascendens schapham modicam, & vix fugiens a facie *Godredi* venit ad socerum suum Comitissam de *Rôs*. *Godredus*, autem, tota fere destructa insula, & occisis quibusdam hominibus, rediit ad propria.

Eo tempore Vice-Comes de *Sky* vir strenuus & potens in omni regno insularum *Pol* filius * *Boke* fugit a facie *Godredi*, eo quod neci *Olavi* consentire noluit, & habi-

D 2

tavit

Ronald, however, said, "I will not partake with thee, Brother, till the church hath annulled thy illicit marriage" adding "Art thou not sensible that thou wast formerly wedded to the cousin of the woman who is now thy consort." *Olave* could not resist the truth, and confessed that he had long kept her cousin as his concubine. Convening the Clergy, therefore, Bishop *Ronald* rightly divorced *Joan* from *Olave* Godredson, who then married *Christina* the daughter of *Ferheard*, Earl of *Rôs*.

Ronald's consort *Queen of the isles*, vexed at the separation of her sister, and stimulated by bitter resentment, occasioned a quarrel between *Ronald* her Lord, and *Olave*. To be revenged for the affront offered her relation, she, privately sent letters, under *Ronald's* signature, ordering her son *Godred*, then in *Sky* to kill *Olave*. The young prince, on receiving the letters called out his tribes, and, tho'a minor, hastened to the *Lewes* eager to execute his Mother's injunctions. *Olave*, however, with a few of his retainers procured a boat; and, after a very narrow escape, got to his Father in law the Earl of *Rôs*. *Godred*, in the mean while, pillaged the island; and having put many of the people to death left the place.

At that time *Paul Balkason* Sheriff of *Sky* a brave warrior, and of great influence lived in the Hebrides. He had reprobated every attempt against *Olave's* life; and so thought it
Paul Balkason.
 pru-

tavit cum comite de Ros una cum Olavo. Paucis transactis diebus *Olavus* & prædictus Vicecomes amicitiae foedus inierunt, mediante utriusque juramento, & venerunt pariter
 m, in * cum una navi ad *Sky*, & occultaverunt se in abditis locis aliquantis diebus. Denique, missis exploratoribus, didicerunt, quod *Godredus* in quadam insula, quæ vocabatur insula *Sti. Columbæ* secure cum paucis hominibus moraretur. Et coadunantes sibi omnes amicos & notos suos, & eos qui se sponte sibi jungere voluerunt, intempestæ noctis silentio, tractis quinque navibus de proximo maris littore, quod ad II stadiorum spacium distabat a prædicta insula, insulam circum dederunt. *Godredus*, autem, & qui cum ipso fuerant, surgentes primo diluculo, & videntes se undique circumseptos ab hostibus obstupuerunt. Armis induti bellicis resistere conati sunt, sed frustra nam circa horam diei IX. *Olavus* & *Pol* prædictus Vicecomes, cum omni suo exercitu, insulam ingressi sunt; & occisis omnibus, quos extra septa ecclesiæ repperunt, *Godredum* comprehensum oculis & genitalibus privaverunt. Quo tamen facto, *Olavus* non concensit, nec resistere potuit propter filium *Boke* prædictum Vicecomitem. Factum est hoc anno gratiæ MCCXXIII.

Proxima æstate, acceptis obsidibus ab universis magnatibus insularum, *Olavus* cum classe XXXII navium venit ad *Manniam*, applicuitque apud *Rognalswabt*. Proximo tempore *Reginaldus* & *Olavus* diviserunt inter se regnum
 insu-

prudent to keep at a distance from Godred. He therefore retired to Ferchard where he met with Olave. In a few days, Olave and Paul swore an oath of mutual defence, and, procuring a Vessel, they steered for Sky, where they concealed themselves for some nights. At last they dispatched scouts who brought back intelligence that Godred was in Jona, attended only by a few Friends, and without the remotest apprehension of danger. Immediately on receiving this information, they collected all their Partizans and tribes. They were soon joined by a number of adventurers. Under favour of a dark night they launched two vessels from the beach, and landed on Jona which is but two miles distant. Godred and his adherents, rose early in the morning; and perceiving themselves surrounded by the enemy were struck with consternation. Nevertheless, as they were clad in armour, they prepared to make a resolute defence. All their efforts, however, were fruitless. About eight o'clock Olave and Paul advanced with their forces, and scoured the Island. Having cut to pieces all those who were without the precincts of the church, they apprehended Godred, and, after castrating him, put out his Eyes. Olave objected to this barbarity; but his remonstrances made no impression on the obdurate mind of Paul. This transaction happened in the year 1223.

Next Summer Olave, after exacting hostages from all the insular chieftains, returned to Man with a fleet of 32 ships, and anchored at Ronaldswah. Not long after, he and Ronald agreed to a partition of the Kingdom. Man was ceded
 in

insularum, data *Mannia* *Reginaldo* super partitione sua cum regali nomine. *Olavus*, vero, acceptis cibariis ab populo *Mannia*, cum comitatu suo ad portionem suam insularum rediit.

Sequenti anno, *Reginaldus*, assumpto secum *Alano* Domino *Galwedæ*, cum *Mannensibus* ad insulas partes profectus est, ut partem terræ quam dederat *Olavus* fratri suo auferret ab eo, & eam iterum suo dominio subjugaret. Sed quia *Mannensibus* contra *Olavum* vel insulas pugnare non libuit, eo quod diligerent eos, *Reginaldus* & *Alanus* Dominus *Galwedæ*, nihil perficientes, ad propria reversi sunt.

Post modicum temporis *Reginaldus* sub occasione eundi ad curiam Domini Regis *Angliæ*, accepit a populo *Mannia* Centum Marchas & profectus est ad curiam *Alani* Domini *Galwedæ*. Eodem tempore dedit filiam suam filio *Alani* in matrimonium. Quod audientes *Mannenses* indignati sunt valde, & mittentes propter *Olavum* constituerunt eum sibi Regem.

MCCXXVI. Recuperavit *Olavus* hæreditatem suam, regnum videlicet *Mannia*, & insularum, quod *Reginaldus* frater ejus gubernaverat XXXVIII annos, & regnavit secure duobus annis.

MCCXXVIII. *Olavus* cum omnibus optimatibus *Mannia* & fortiori parte populi transfretavit ad insulas. Paulo post *Alanus* Dominus *Galwedæ*, & *Thomas* Comes *Esbolia*, & *Reginaldus* Rex venerunt ad *Manniam* cum magno exercitu, totam australem partem *Man-*

to *Olave*, with the title of King; *Olave* received a supply of provisions from the Manks, and returned with his troops to take possession of his division of the territories.

In the ensuing year, Ronald, joined by Allan, Prince of Galloway, sailed with the Mankish army on an expedition. His design was to wrest from his brother those isles which, at the partition, had fallen to his lot, and to reunite them to his own Dominions. The Manks, however, shewed so much amity towards *Olave* and the Islanders, and so much reluctance to fight, that Ronald and Allan were obliged to drop the enterprize and reembark.

Some time after, Ronald, on pretence of making a journey to the King of England, obtained of his subjects an aid of 100 Marks. This money he spent at the court of Galloway, and bestowed his Daughter on Earl Allan. The Manks were extremely irritated at the imposition, and, sending for *Olave*, put the sceptre in his hands.

1226. After Ronald had ruled Man and the isles thirty eight years, *Olave* recovered the crown, and reigned without molestation two years.

1228. *Olave* with the Nobility of Man and the greater part of the people made a circuit through the Isles. During their absence Allan, Prince of Galloway, and Thomas Earl of Athole, laid waste the southern parts of

niæ vastaverunt, & ecclesias spoliarunt, & viros quotquot capere potuerunt, occiderunt, & redacta est australis pars Manniæ fere in solitudinem. Et per hæc reversus est *Alanus* cum exercitu suo in terram suam, & reliquit Ballivos suos in Manniæ, qui redderent ei tributa patriæ. Supervenit autem *Olavus Rex* & fugavit eos, & recepit regnum suum. Et coeperunt *Mannenses*, qui antea circumquaque dispersi fuerant congregari, & confidenter habitare. Eodem anno inopinato, media nocte, hiemali tempore venit *Reginaldus Rex* e *Gallwedie* cum quinque navibus, & in eadem nocte combussit omnes naves *Olavi* fratris, & omnium optimatum Manniæ apud insulam *St. Patricii*, & circumiens terram pacemque petens cum fratre suo mansit, apud portum, qui dicitur *Rognalswath* fere XL diebus.

Interim vero attraxit animos omnium Insulanorum, qui erant in australi parte Manniæ, ad se, & associavit eos sibi. Quidam autem eorum juraverunt se ei animas suas in mortem posituras pro ipso, donec dimidium regnum insularum sortiretur. E contra *Olavus Rex* aqvilonares Manniæ adunavit ad se & in tantum eis loquens prævaluit, quod conglutinata est anima eorum cum ipso; factumque est in XIV die mensis *Februarii* in festo scilicet *Sti. Valenzini* martyris prælium. Venit *Rex Olavus* ad locum qui dicitur *Tingvalla* cum populo suo & ibi paululum expectabat. Appropinquante autem *Reginaldo* fratre ejus ad locum, & populum & turmas disponente, ut cum fratre dimicaret, accessit *Olavus* cum suis obviam eis; & subito irruens in eos fuga-

of Man. They plundered the churches; killed all that fell in their way; and entirely desolated that district. Alan, after traversing the country, returned home, but left Commissaries to collect contributions. Olave, however, soon surprised them, and, obliging them to decamp, recovered his Dominions. His subjects, who had been much dispersed, now resorted to their possessions, and dwelt in safety. That winter, in the middle of the night, Ronald, very unexpectedly, arrived from Galloway with five ships, and, landing at St. Patricks isle, burnt all the vessels belonging to Olave, and to the Hebridian chieftains. He then made a tour through the Island and pretending to crave forgiveness of his Brother he abode 40 Days in the harbour of Rognalswath,

He improved this opportunity to ingratiate himself with the southern inhabitants. In this manner he formed a party among them so zealous for his cause that they swore they would never desist, till, at the peril of their lives, they had reinstated him in his portion of the isles. Olave on the other hand was no less assiduous in the northern parts, and by his eloquence gained the general affection. On the 14 of February, or St. Valentine's day the two factions prepared for battle. Olave came to the place called Ting-wal with his troops, and there halted a little. Ronald, also, advanced to the Field, and drew up his forces ready to engage. Olave soon commenced the attack, and charged with such impetuosity, that he drove the enemy before

fugavit eos quasi oves, & venientes viri impii ad Regem *Reginaldum* interfecerunt eum in eodem loco, nesciente tamen fratre ejus; quod cum audisset graviter tulit, nunquam tamen in vita sua vindictam sumsit de morte ejus. Fit, multis ibidem interfectis, venientes prædones ad australem partem *Mannie* vastaverunt eam, & fere absque habitatore reliquerunt. Monachi autem de *Russin* transtulerunt corpus *Reginaldi* Regis ad Abbatiam Sanctæ *Mariæ de Furnes*, ibique sepultus est in loco quem sibi vivens elegerat (*).

Post hæc *Olavus* adiit curiam Regis *Norvegiæ*, sed, antequam illuc perveniret, *Haco* Rex *Norvegiæ* virum quendam nobilem de regali genere nomine *Husbac* filium *Ovmundi* Regem super *Sudorenses* insulas constituit, vocavitque nomen ejus *Haconem*. Venit autem idem *Haco* cum *Olavo* & *Godredo* *Don* filio *Reginaldi*, & cum multo comitatu *Norvegiensium* ad *Sadorenses* insulas. Cunque venissent ad Insulam, quæ vocatur *Borb*, & castellum, quod in ea est expugnare voluissent, prædictus *Haco*, idu lapidis percussus, interiit, sepultusque est in *Jona* insula.

MCCXXX. Venit *Olavus* cum *Godredo* *Don* & *Norvegiensibus* ad *Manniam* diviserruntque inter se regnum *Mannie* & Insularum, scilicet *Olavus* & *Godredus*. *Olavus* *Manniam* obtinuit; *Godredus* vero ad insularum partes profectus in insula quæ vocatur *Leodbus* occisus est. Quo mortuo, *Olavus* regnum *Mannie* & Insularum adeptus est. (**)

MCCXXXVII.

(*) Manus in MS. mutatur.

(**) Manus prior in MS. resumitur.

before him like a flock of sheep. During the pursuit some ruffians overtaking Ronald, slew him, on the spot, without the knowledge of Olave; who, though he expressed much apparent sorrow at the mishap, yet he never called the perpetrators to any account. Many fell in this conflict; and, to encrease the calamity, a band of freebooters, landing in the southern coasts of Man, first pillaged and then left it almost a desert. The Monks of *Russin* conveyed the body of Ronald to the Abbey of St. Mary at *Furness*, where it was interred in a place which that Prince had bespoken in his life-time.

Olave, on his victory, set out for the court of the King of Norway, but, before his arrival, that monarch had conferred the title of King of the isles on *Ospac Aumandson*, and also permitted him to assume the name of *Haco*. *Haco-Ospac*, attended by a considerable number of Norwegian adventurers, accompanied Olave and Godred-Don the son of Ronald, to the Hebrides. Arriving at Bute they laid siege to the principal fortress, where *Haco-Ospac*, being mortally wounded by a stone thrown from the Walls, was buried in *Jona*.

1230. Olave with Godred-Don and the Norwegians coming to Man again agreed upon a partition of the isles. Olave obtained Man; and Godred after having taken possession of the division allotted to him was killed in the Lewes.

1237.

MCCXXXVII. XII Kalend. Junii obiit Olavus Godfredi filius Rex Manniæ & Insularum, & apud Insulam Sti. Patricii sepultus est in Abbatia Stæ. Mariæ de Russin. XI annis regnavit Olavus in Mannia. Duobus annis regnavit vivente Reginaldo fratre suo, & IX annis post mortem ejus regnum obtinuit. Quo mortuo, coepit Haraldus filius ejus regnare pro eo. Quatuordecim annorum erat Haraldus cum regnare coepisset, & XII annis regnavit. In ipsa igitur ætate qua regnum cepit in Mannia ad insulanas partes cum omnibus optimatibus suis transfretavit, constituitque quendam * de consanguineis suis custodem Manniæ, donec rediret de insulis, veniensque ad insulas gaudenter & honorifice ab insulanis susceptus est.

m. Log-
lennum.

In sequenti autumnio misit Haraldus tres filios Nel, Dufgallum, Thorquellum, Molmore, & quendam amicum suum, Joseph nomine, ad Manniam, & appulerunt apud insulam Sti. Patricii. Facta est igitur in XXIV die mensis Octobris, quæ fuit III dies adventus filiorum Nel ad Manniam congregatio totius Mannensis populi apud Tingualla, ad quam congregationem venerunt tres filii Nel cum omnibus viris, quos secum de insulanis partibus adduxerant. Venit, etiam, prædictus Loglennus custos Manniæ cum omnibus amicis suis, & universis, quos ipsa die sibi associare potuerat, ad locum concionis, timebant enim filios Nel eo quid inimicitiae essent inter eos. In ista igitur concione, cum diu in alterutrum inimicitiae verba jactarent, & acri verborum certamine litigarent, nullatenus ad concordiam flecti possent,

1237. On the twelfth of the Kalends of June Olave Godfredson, King of Man, and the isles, -ending his days at St. Patrick's isle was interred in the Abbey of St. Mary in Russin. Olave governed Man eleven years; two years during the life time of Reginald, and nine after his decease. Olave dying left the crown to his son Harald. This Prince was fourteen years of age when he commenced his reign and swayed the sceptre twelve years. In the first year of his government, he, with a numerous train of his Nobility, made the circuit of the isles, and left Lauchlan, a relation of his own, as Viceroy in Man during his absence. On his arrival in the Hebrides, the people shewed him the highest respect and every demonstration of Joy.

In the following autumn Harald sent the three sons of Niel, Dubh-gâl, Thorkel, and Maol-mhuire, as also Joseph, one of his favourites, to Man, where they landed at St. Patrick's isle. On the 24. of the month of October, and three days after the arrival of Niel's sons, a convention of all the states of Man was held at Thingwal. At this assembly the three sons of Niel appeared with all the partizans they could procure in the isles. Lauchlan regent of Man also attended at the spot where the Diets were usually held. He provided for his personal safety, by bringing with him the whole of his connections, since he mistrusted Niel on account of an old grudge, which had subsisted between them. After much altercation and abusive language, the leaders of the respective factions found it was impossible to compromise their

possent, de conventu populi exilierunt, & in alterutrum hostiliter irruerunt; prævaluerunt quoque viri, qui cum *Loglenno* fuerant, & occiderunt in eodem loco duos filios *Nel*, *Dugaldum* & *Molmore*, & prædictum *Joseph* amicum *Haraldi* Regis. Ceteri vero fugerunt. Quo facto, concio populi dissoluta est, & unusquisque in domum suam reversus est. In sequenti vernali tempore venit *Haraldus* de insulari partibus ad *Manniam*, applicuitque apud portum qui dicitur *Rognalvath*. Eodem die, *Loglennus*, cum omnibus suis, a facie *Haraldi* fugiens, ad partes *Walliæ* navigavit; tulitque secum *Godredum Olavi* filium alumpnum suum puerum bonæ indolis. Peracta igitur ipsa die navigando, & ampliori parte noctis, finibus *Walliæ* appropinquabant. Cumque voluntatis suæ portum cuperent introire subito factus est illis ventus contrarius; & orta tempestate valida, a desiderato portu repulsi sunt, & in eisdem finibus, in quodam scopuloso loco, naufragium pertulerunt. *Loglennus*, igitur, cum fere primus terram ascenderet, & *Godredum* alumpnum suum clamantem post tergum exaudisset resiliit in navem, volens dare animam suam pro puero. Cumque puerum amplexaretur, & summo conamine eum ad aridam vellet deducere, a superioribus tabulis navis ad inferiora delapsi, ambo pariter submersi sunt. Erat enim navis tota, usque ad superiores tabulas, impleta fluctibus; ita ut non tam navis inter undas, quam undæ intra navem esse viderentur. Submersi sunt cum eis alii circiter XL. viri, vix totidem liberatis.

their differences; and the two parties seeing this rushed out of the assembly, and came to blows. The conflict was well supported; at last victory declared for Lauchlan's party. Joseph, Harald's favourite, together with Niel's two sons Dubhgâl and Maol-mhuire, fell in the encounter. The remainder escaped by flight. After this the assembly was dissolved and the constituents dispersed. In the spring Harald, leaving the Hebrides, came to Man, and landed at Ronalswath. On the same day Lauchlan and his Partizans, dreading the presence of their sovereign sailed for Wales. He carried with him his Foster-son Godred Olaveson, a young Prince of a most amiable disposition. Having proceeded that day, and the greater part of the night, in their voyage, they found themselves near the coast of Wales. They, immediately, steered for the destined port. Unluckily, the wind shifting, a tempest arose, which threw them out of their course, and dashed the vessel against the rocks. Lauchlan was scrambling up the precipices, when he heard his pupil, behind him, crying out for help. This made such an impression on the generous mind of Lauchlan, that he leaped back into the vessel, determined either to lose his life, or save the royal youth. He seized the Prince in his arms, and faithfully made every exertion to get him on shore. Unfortunately, however, they both fell into the bold, and were drowned; for the vessel was not only immersed to the brim, but was, also, full of water. With the leader about forty men perished, and scarcely so many survived the accident.

MCCXXXVIII. *Gospatric & Gillechrist*
 f. Mac Erchar, filius * *Mac-Kerthac*, missi a Rege *Norvegiæ*,
 venerunt ad *Manniam*, & expulso *Haraldo* a
 regno *Manniæ*, eo quod curiam Regis *Norvegiæ*
 adire recusavit, totius patriæ principatum obti-
 nuerunt, tributa regalia ad opus Regis *Norvegiæ*
 capientes.

Venit igitur semel & iterum *Haraldus*
 ad *Manniam*, & obsistentibus ei in littore
 prædictis principibus *Gospatricio & Gillichris*,
 cum exercitu suo nec terram ascendere
 permissus est, nec quicquam ei necessarium
 concessum est ministrari. Rediensque ad
 Insulas ibidem moratus est.

MCCXXXIX. *Haraldus*, sano & utili accepto
 consilio, adiit curiam Domini Regis *Norvegiæ*
 & ibidem II. annis & amplius morabatur;
 peracto igitur tanto tempore apud Regem *Nor-*
vegiæ invenit tandem gratiani in conspectu ejus,
 & constituit eum Regem super omnes insulas
 quas *Godredus*, *Reginaldus*, & *Olavus* Ante-
 cessores ejus possidebant, & eas sub sigilli sui
 munimine ei, & SUCCESSORIBUS suis hære-
 dibus, in perpetuum confirmavit.

MCCXL. Obiit *Gospatric* apud ecclesiam
 Sti. *Michaelis* sepultusque in Abbazia Sanctæ
Mariæ de Russin.

MCCXLII. *Haraldus Olavi* filius, con-
 firmato sibi regno *Manniæ* & Insularum a
 Domino Rege *Norvegiæ*, rediit de *Norvegia* ad
 Insularum partes, ubi collecta navium multi-
 tudine, venit ad *Manniam* cum magno exer-
 citu; & applicuit apud insulam Sti. *Patricii*,
 venitque universus populus *Manniæ* obviam illi
 in pace, & eum cum magno gaudio suscep-
 erunt.

1238. *Gos-patric and Gil-christ the son of*
M'Erchar were directed by the King of Norway
to sail for Man. As Harald had refused to go
to the Norwegian court they expelled him, took
possession of his Dominions, and collected the
royal revenues for the use of their sovereign.

Harald repeatedly appeared off the coast;
but Gos-patric and Gil-christ, as often displayed
their force, and shewed that they were determined
to oppose his disembarkation. Meeting with this
repulse, and being deprived of all supply from
the shore Harold was forced to retire to the
islands where he remained for some time.

1239. *Harald, listening to some prudent*
and wholesome counsels, went to Norway where
he resided for above two years, and during this
long stay effectually reestablished his interest at
that court. The Norwegian Monarch constituted
him King over all the islands which his prede-
cessors Godred, Ronald, or Olave possessed;
and he ratified this grant by a charter under the
great seal to him, his Heirs, and SUCCESSORS
for ever.

1240. *Go-patric died at the church of*
St. Michael and was buried in St. Marys Abbey
at Russin.

1242. *Harold Olaveson, being thus con-*
firmed in the kingdom of Man and the isles by
the King of Norway, returned home to the
Hebrides where he assembled a vast number of
vessels and steered for St. Patrick's isle. There
the whole people of Man in great peace crowded
to meet their Prince, and welcomed him with the
 utmost

runt. Videns autem *Haraldus* quod eum tam benigne *Mannenses* susceperunt, omnes quos secum de insulis adduxerat datis illis cibariis remisit ad propria, coepitque ex isto tempore quiete & pacifice regnare in *Mannia*, habuitque pacem firmissimam cum Rege *Angliæ*, & Rege *Scotiæ*, & confoederatus est illis in amicitia.

MCCXLVII. *Haraldus* miles factus est a Domino *Henrico* Rege *Angliæ*, a quo & pater ejus; &, cum multo honore & magnis muneribus ab eo dimissus, venit ad propria.

Eodem anno misit Rex *Norvegiæ* propter *Haraldum* ut ejus curiam adveniret. Qui statim tempore autumnali iter arripiens per *Angliam* venit in *Norvegiam*, & honorifice suscepit eum Dominus Rex *Norvegiæ*, deditque ei filiam suam in matrimonium; & addidit ut magnificaret eum & exaltaret thronum regni ejus super omnes qui ante eum regnabant in partibus insularis.

Eodem anno obiit beatæ memoriæ *Symon Sodorensis* episcopus pridie Kal. Martii apud ecclesiam *Sti. Michaelis* Archangeli, sepultusque est in insula *Sti. Patricii* in ecclesia scilicet *Germani* quam ipse ædificare coeperat. Mortuus est autem anno pontificatus sui octavodecimo in senectute bona. Quo mortuo communi consilio & assensu totius *Mannensis* Capituli *Laurentius* quidam, qui tunc Archidiaconus fuit in *Mannia* in Episcopatum electus est. Qui statim ad *Norvegiam* profectus est, ut se *Haraldo* regi & *Nidrosiensi* Archiepiscopo a quo consecrari debuerat, præsentaret. Sed *Haraldus*, propter quasdam litteras, quæ contra illum de

utmost fervency. *Harald*, finding he and his retinue were so cordially received, dismissed the islanders after furnishing them with a supply of provisions sufficient for their respective ships. From this time *Harald* lived in the most profound tranquillity; and enjoyed a stable federal peace with the Kings of England and of Scotland.

1247. *Harald* was knighted, as his father had also been, by *Henry* King of England; and after being treated with great attention, and, honored with several valuable presents he returned home.

This year the Norwegian Monarch again summoned *Harald* to his court. He accordingly set out by the way of England and arrived in safety. The King of Norway treated him with distinguished marks of regard; and gave him *Cecilia* his Daughter in marriage. He besides intimated that he intended to prefer him to great glory; and to exalt the throne of his kingdom to a pitch unknown to any of his ancestors.

This year *Simon* of pious memory Bishop of the isles died on the day before the Kalends of March at the church of *St. Michael the Archangel*. He is buried in *St. Patrieks* isle; and within the cathedral of *St. German* which he had founded. He was Bishop 18 years and lived to a very advanced age. After his decease one *Lawrence* by the appointment and approbation of the Chapter of *Man* was chosen to fill the see. He immediately set off to Norway to present himself to *Harald*, and to the Archbishop of *Drontheim* by whom he regularly ought to be consecrated. *Harald* however, from some accounts transmitted to him from *Man*, would not assent

Mannia transmissæ fuerant, nullatenus electioni ejus assensum præbere voluit, donec iterum cum eo rediret ad *Manniam*, &, ipso præsentē, ab omni clero & populo eligeretur.

MCCXLVIII. *Haraldus Olavi* filius Rex *Mannia* & Insularum, cum uxore sua filia Regis *Norvegia*, & cum prædicto *Laurentio* electo *Mannia* & Insularum, & cum multis aliis nobilibus viis, venit de *Norvegia* circa festum Sancti *Michaelis* Archangeli redire volens ad Patriam; cumque venisset prope fines *Radlandia*, exorta tempestate valida, naufragium pertulit, & cum omni comitatu suo submersus est; cujus interitus causa doloris erat omnibus qui noverant eum. Cui successit *Reginaldus* frater ejus in regnum.

MCCXLIX. Coepit *Reginaldus Olavi* filius regnare in *Mannia* pridie nonas *Maji*; & tricesima die mensis ejusdem tertio videlicet Kal. *Junii* occisus est ab *Ivaro* milite, & a suis, in prato quodam prope ecclesiam Stæ. *Trinitatis* in *Russin* ad australem partem ejusdem ecclesiæ, sepultusque est in ecclesia Stæ. *Mariæ* de *Russin*. Quo mortuo, *Haraldus* filius *Godredi* Don coepit regnare in *Mannia*.

Eodem tempore *Alexander* Rex *Scotia* coadunavit navium multitudinem copiosam subicere sibi volens regnum omnium insularum; cumque pervenisset ad insulam, quæ vocatur *Kerwaray* ibi febre correptus mortuus est. Hujus corpus ad monasterium *Melrossense* translatum ubi honorifice traditum est sepulturæ. Coepitque *Alexander* filius ejus, cum adhuc puer esset, regnare pro eo.

Haral-

to the election, till he was on the spot, and could satisfy himself that Laurence was the person really fixed upon by the Clergy and people of the Island.

1248. Harald, King of Man and the isles, with his Norwegian Princess and Laurence, attended by many people of distinction sailed from Norway about Michaelmas for Man. When they arrived off Radland a violent tempest arose, and Harald with all his retinue perished in the waves. The exit of this Prince was matter of sincere lamentation to all who knew his good qualities. His brother Ronald mounted the throne.

1249. Ronald Olaveson began his reign in Man on the day preceding the nones of May. On the 30. of the same month that is to say on the third of the Kall. of June, he was murdered in a meadow near the west end of Trinity church in Russin, by Ivar a knight and a party of assassins. His remains were deposited in St. Mary's church at that place. On this event Harald the son of Godred Don assumed the sceptre of Man.

At this period Alexander the Scottish Monarch brought together a great fleet with a design of reducing all the islands. He advanced in his enterprize as far as Kerwary; but was there seized with a disorder which proved fatal. His body was carried to the monastery of Maol-rôs where it was pompously interred. His son Alexander a minor succeeded to the Scottish crown.

Harold

Haraldus, igitur, filius *Godredi Don* nomen Regis & dignitatem sibi usurpans in *Mannia*, omnes fere Principes, *Haraldi Regis Olavi* filii, exules fecit; & profugos ejus principes & optimates pro eis constituit.

Miraculum de *Stæ. Mariæ.*

Fuit quidam Princeps *Dofnaldus* nomine vir grandævus & nobilis, qui pro cæteris specialis exstitit *Haraldo Olavi* filio. Hic igitur insecutionem *Haraldi* filii *Godredi Don* fugiens, venit, cum filio suo parvulo, ad monasterium *Stæ. Mariæ de Russin*. Venit & prædictus *Haraldus* post eum ad monasterium; & quia viam ei in sancto loco inferre non potuit, blandis ac deceptoribus verbis, eum allocutus est dicens, "Ut quod sic fugere voluisti? "Nihil mali tibi inferre cogito," & mediante juramento promisit ei securitatem, & ut libere quocunque vellet iret per patriam persuasit. Credidit homo juramento Regis & fidei, & secutus est eum de monasterio. Post modicum temporis, Rex iniquo usus consilio sui & juramenti oblitus, & fidei, prædictum hominem comprehendi fecit, & vinciri, ac vinctum duci in insulam quandam, quæ sita est in lacu de *Mirescoge*, deputatis ei multis custodibus. Erat igitur prædictus princeps fiduciam magnam habens in Domino. Quotiens vero opportune potuit, genua flectebat Domino ut eum intercessione beatæ *Mariæ virginis* matris ejus,

E 3

Harold the son of Godred Don was sensible that he had no legal right to the title or dignity of King of Man. He therefore banished or dispersed all the adherents of Harald Olaveson and introduced his own partizans and Chieftains in their stead.

A miracle wrought by the blessed virgin Mary.

There was a certain per on called Donald, a veteran chieftain, and a particular favourite of Harald Olaveson. This man flying the persecution raised by Harald Godredson took sanctuary with his infant child in St. Mary's Monastery at Russin. Thither Harald Godredson followed, and as he could not offer violence in this privileged place, he, in flattering and deceitful language, addressed the aged man to this purpose, "Why dost thou thus resolve to fly from me? I mean to do thee no harm." He then assured him of protection, adding that he might depart in peace to any part of the country he had a mind. The veteran relying on the solemn promise and veracity of the King followed him out of the monastery. Within a short space, however, his Majesty manifested his sinister intentions, and demonstrated that he paid no regard to truth or even his oath. He ordered the old man to be apprehended, bound, and carried to an isle in the lake at Miroscog where he was consigned over to the charge of a strong guard. In this distress Donald still had confidence towards God. As often as he could conveniently bend his knees, he prayed the Lord to deliver him from his chains, through the intercession of the blessed Virgin, from whose Mo-
nastery

de cuius monasterio fraudulenter ereptus fuerat, a vinculis, liberaret. Nec defuit ei divinum auxilium. Qvdam nempe die, cum sederet in domo cum duobus solis hominibus, cæteris egressis ad negotia sua, subito cathena de pede ejus cecidit, & liberam ei fugiendi tribuit facultatem, & cogitans secum, qvod expeditius in nocte dormientibus custodibus fugere potuisset, in cathenam pedem reponere cogitabat, sed minime potuit. Perpendens igitur qvod hoc divino nutu gestum esset, strinxit se tunica, & clamide, & foras exiliens fugam petiit. Videns alter eum custodem, qvistoris gerebat officium, surrexit subito, & secutus est eum; cumqve paululum processisset, cupiens comprehendere fugientem cecidit super qvendam truncum ligni, & seminfracto crure, qv paulo ante currere conabatur, manifesta dei virtute, nunc stare non potuit. Homo autem per dei gratiam liberatus venit tertia die ad monasterium Sanctæ Mariæ de Russin, gratias agens DEO, & misericordissimæ Matri ejus pro liberatione sua. *Hæc sicut ab ore ejus didicimus, scripsimus. (*)*

MCCL. Haraldus filius Godredi Don vocatus per literas adiit curiam domini Regis Norvegiæ, iratusqve est ei Rex eo qvod regnum sibi non debitum usurparet, detinuitqve eum in Norvegiæ; in proposito habens, ut eum ad Sodorenses partes ultra redire non permetteret.

Eodem

nastery he had been so insidiously betrayed. The Divine interposition was not withheld. One day as he was sitting in his chamber, and guarded only by two centinels, for the others were absent, suddenly the fetters dropt from his ancles, and left him at full liberty to escape. He reflected, notwithstanding, that he could elope more successfully during the night while the centinels were asleep, and from this consideration attempted to replace his feet in the fetters, but to his astonishment found it impossible. Concluding therefore that this was wrought by the might of heaven, he wrapped himself in his mantle, and taking to his heels made the best of his way. One of the centinels a baker by trade observing him immediately started up and pursued. Having run a good way, eager to overtake the fugitive, he hit his shin a severe blow against a Log; and thus while posting full speed he was so arrested by the power of the LORD that he could not stand. Hence the good man by the help of heaven got clear, and on the third day he reached St. Mary's Abbey at Russin, where he put up thanksgivings to God and the most merciful Mother for the deliverance. This declaration we have recorded from the man's own mouth.

1250. Harald Godredson was invited to the court of the King of Norway, who expressed much dissatisfaction with Harald, because he thought he usurped and occupied a crown to which he had no right. He therefore detained him in Norway, and intended to prevent his return home to the Sud-öer.

This

(*) Scriptor igitur prioris partis chronici circa medium decimi tertii seculi floruit.

Eodem anno Magnus Olavi filius & Johannes filius Dugald, & quidam Norvegieses venerunt ad Manniam, applicueruntque apud portum, qui dicitur Rognahvabt; misitque Johannes filius Dugaldi nuntios ad populum Manniæ, qui dicebant "Hæc & hæc mandat vobis JOHANNES Rex Insularum." Qvod cum audissent Mannenses Johannem Regem insularum nominari, & non Magnum filium Olavi, indignati sunt valde; & ultra verba nuntiorum audire noluerunt. Reversi nuntii indicaverunt hæc domino suo Johanni, qui statim, indignatus non modice, fecit omnem suum armari exercitum, & armatum insulam Sti. Michaelis ascendere, dispositumque per turinas seriatim sedere fecerat, quasi mox profecturi ad prælium, jussitque omnibus ut subsequenti diei primo diluculo, parati forent congregari cum Mannensibus nisi quicquid ab eis petierint ultro sponderint se duros. Mannenses, igitur, contra se directas cernentes acies audaciter ad littus accesserunt; & se, e contra, per turmas disponentes eventum rei viriliter expectabant. Recedente autem maris reumate, quo Insulæ aditus claudebatur, prædictus Johannes, & qui cum ipso fuerant navibus suis recepti sunt, multis tamen adhuc per insulam evagantibus, aliis vero quæ mensis necessaria fuerant præparantibus. Advesperascente autem die, ecce quidam juvenis, qui Fæarum militem comitabatur cum multis de populo Insularum ingressi sunt, & quosdam in ipso impetu homines occiderunt. Multi vero ad naves fugientes natando submersi sunt.

This year Magnus Olaveson and John Dugalson with some Norwegians came to Man and disembarked at Ronaldswath. John Dugalson forthwith dispatched Messengers to the people of Man telling them "such and such are the commands which John King of the isles sends you." When the Manks heard that John declared himself King of the isles in opposition to Magnus Olaveson they were exasperated, and would no longer listen to the Messengers. They consequently retired; and made their report. King John was highly enraged. He ordered his men ^{tan}instantaneously to arm. He then led them up St. Michael's isle where he marshalled them. As soon as his tribes were arranged he desired them to sit down in divisions to breath a little, that they might be prepared to engage at day break, if the Manks did not agree to capitulate on such terms as he chose to dictate. The Manks seeing the enemy's line formed in front boldly descended to the shore, and, drawing up in battalions, waited with much steadiness for the signal. John's courage was damped by this shew of resistance; he therefore waved fighting till the ebb left dry the isthmus which connects the islands, when he and his troops retreated with such precipitation, that they left behind them many stragglers who had gone up the country in search of provisions. A young officer who attended Ivar collecting a body of the inhabitants went in quest of the plunderers, some of whom were killed and others drowned in attempting to get on board the ships.

Hoc eis evenisse non ambigo merito superbix & magnanimitatis suæ, quia oblatam sibi pacem a populo terræ recusabant accipere. Mandavit enim iis populus *Mannix* prima hora diei per internuntios dicens. Qvotqvot a latere Domini Regis *Norvegiæ* missi estis literas ejus nobis ostendentes terram securi ascendite, & quicquid nobis a sua clementia mandatum fuerit libenti animo faciemus. Sed ipsi nec literas ostenderunt, nec responsum pacis dederunt, nec quicquam, quod iis a populo terræ oblatum fuerat recipere voluerunt; crastina autem die cum indignatione magna de *Mannia* recedentes multos nobiles exorta tempestate naufragio perdiderunt,

MCCLII. Venit iterum *Magnus* filius *Olavi* ad *Manniam*, & susceperunt eum omnes *Mannenses* cum gaudio regemque sibi constituerunt.

MCCLIII. *Magnus Olavi* filius profectus est ad curiam Domini Regis *Norvegiæ* & honorifice susceptus est ab eo, mansitque apud eum uno anno.

MCCLIV. *Haco* Rex *Norvegiæ* constituit *Magnum* filium *Olavi* Regem super omnes insulas, quam antecessores ejus jure hæreditario possidebant, & eas ei, & SUCCESSORIBUS suis (hæredibus, ut melius *Haraldo* fratri ejus ***) Sigilli sui munimine in perpetuum confirmavit. Audiebant & videbant hæc adversarii ejus, & consternati animo contabescebant pereunte spe illorum. *Magnus* igitur Rex *Mannix* & Insularum constitutus a Domino Rege *Norvegiæ* cum *Magno* honore dimissus venit ad propria.

MCCLVI.

I make no doubt but this calamity was brought upon the invaders by their pride and insolence in rejecting the terms of peace proposed by the natives. For at noon the Manks by deputies had made the following declaration. "You who pretend to be subjects of the King of Norway only shew us a commission under the seal of your sovereign; then you may land without opposition; and whatever the commands of his most gracious Majesty may be we will cheerfully execute them." They however would neither produce their letters, nor give a civil answer, nor receive any overtures for a pacification. Next morning raving with indignation the invaders left the islands, and many of their leaders perished in a tempest.

1252. *Magnus Olaveson came back to Man. His subjects welcomed him with all heartiness, and acknowledged him for their king.*

1253. *Magnus Olaveson set out for the court of Norway where, meeting with the most friendly reception, he remained a twelvemonth.*

1254. *Haco the Norwegian Monarch confirmed Magnus Olaveson in the Kingdom of all the isles which his Forefathers by hereditary right possessed, and ratified this deed under his seal to Magnus, to his heirs, and to his SUCCESSORS, for ever. The enemies of Magnus on hearing of this grant, and of its extent, lost all hopes of supplanting him. Magnus being thus secured in his dominions took leave of the King of Norway and returned home.*

1256.

MCCLVI. Magnus Rex Manniæ & Insularum adiit curiam Domini Regis Angliæ, quem Dominus Rex Angliæ grateranter & honorifice susceptum militem fecit, & cum multo honore ac preciosis muneribus dimisit ad propria.

MCCLVII. Dedicata est ecclesiæ Stæ. Mariæ de Russin a venerabili Domino ac patre Ricardo, Sodorensi Episcopo, anno pontificatus ejus quinto, præsentē Domino Magno Rege Manniæ & Insularum anno regni ejus quinto, Abbate autem Domino Symone.

MCCLXIII. Venit Haco Rex Norvegiæ ad partē Scotiæ, & nihil expediens, reversus est ad Orcades, & ibidem apud Kirkwall mortuus, & sequenti vernali tempore, delatus est in Norvegiam, & sepultus est in ecclesiâ Stæ. Trinitatis apud Bergen.

MCCLXV. Octavo Kal. Decembris obiit Magnus, filius Olavi Regis Manniæ & Insularum, apud Castellum de Russin & sepultus est in Abbatia Stæ. Mariæ de Russin.

MCCLXVI. Translatum est regnum Manniæ & Insularum ad Alexandrum regem Scottorum.

MCCLXXIV. Coronatus est Edwardus Rex Angliæ apud Londinum. Eodem anno celebratum est consilium generale apud Lugdunum sub Gregorio decimo. Eodem anno obiit Margareta Regina Scotiæ, filia Henrici Regis Angliæ, soror Edwardi regis. Jacet apud Dunfermlin.

.. MCCLXXV. Septimo die mensis Octobris applicuit navigium Domini Alexandri Regis Scotiæ apud Rognalwath; & sequenti die,

1256. Magnus Olaveson King of Man and the isles went to the court of England where the King treated him with the utmost kindness and distinction. He first knighted him; and then sent him home with rich gifts, and much honour.

1257. The church of St. Mary at Russin was dedicated by the right reverend Father and Lord Richard, Bishop of Sudör, in the fifth year of his consecration and the 5th year of Magnus's reign. Simon was then Abbot.

1263. Haco, King of Norway, appeared off the coast of Scotland, but, effecting nothing, he steered for the Orkneys and died at Kirkwall. In the ensuing spring his remains were conveyed to Norway and deposited in Trinity church at Bergen.

1265. On the eighth of the Kal. of December, Magnus Olaveson, King of Man, and the isles, died in Russin castle and was buried in St. Marys church.

1266. The sovereignty of Man and the isles was made over to Alexander King of Scotland.

1274. At London, Edward was crowned King of England. That year a general council was held at Lyons under Gregory the tenth. Margaret Queen of Scotland, daughter of Henry, and sister to Richard, Kings of England, died this year, and was buried at Dunfermlin.

1275. On the 7. of October the fleet of Alexander, King of Scotland, arrived at Ronaldswath; and next morning, before sunrise

die, ante solis ortum, commissum est prælium inter *Mannenses* & *Scotos*; & *Scoti* victores existentes occiderunt de *Mannensibus* in illo conflictu quingentos & triginta septem viros, unde quidam versificator.

L. decies X ter. & pente duo cecidère,
Mannica gens de te damna futura cave.

MCCCXIII. Dominus *Robertus* Rex *Scotiæ* applicuit apud *Ramsö* videlicet octo-decimo die *Maji*, cum multitudine navium; & die dominica sequenti transivit ad *Moniales de Dufglas* ubi pernoctavit; & die *Lunæ* sequenti fecit obsessionem circa castrum de *Russin*,
f. Du- quod castrum Dominus *Dungawi Macdowal*
gald. tenuit contra prædictum Dominum Regem usque diem *Martis* proximam post festum *Sti. Barnabæ* apostoli, & ipsa die dictus Dominus Rex dictum castellum recepit.

MCCCXVI. Die ascensionis *Dominicæ* mane ad ortum solis *Ricardus de Mandeville* & fratres ejus, cum aliis magnatibus & malefactoribus de *Hibernia*, applicuerunt ad portum de *Ronaldswath* cum navium multitudine; & exercitum ad terram imposuerunt cum armis & vexillis & magno apparatu & terram petierunt vel sibi ministrari subsidium de victualibus, animalibus & argento quia depredati erant per hostes super eos continue debellantes. Sub hac formâ ad terræ communitatem nuncios miserunt talia petentes, at communitas respondit se eisdem nihil velle dare sed eis in campo obviare debellando. Hi vero qui erant ab *Hibernicis* revertentes retulerunt qualiter *Mannenses* responderunt. Tunc irati
Hiberni

rise a battle was fought between the Manks and Scotch. Victory declared for the Scotch, who slew 537 of the Manks whence some poetaster composed the following distich.

Ten Ls. thrice X. with five and two did fall,
Ye Manks take care, or suffer more ye shall.

1313. Robert, King of Scotland, anchored at *Ramsö*, with a numerous fleet, on the 18. day of May; and, on the Sunday following, went to the Monastery of *Dulh-glass*, where he spent the night. On the Monday following he laid siege to the castle of *Russin*, which Lord * *Dungawi Macdougall* held out against the forementioned King, till the Tuesday after the festival of *St. Barnabas* when Robert took the fortress.

1316. On Ascension day, before sunrise, *Richard Mandeville*, his Brothers, and a number of freebooters from Ireland, came with a considerable fleet to *Ronaldswath*. There they landed their troops, and standards, and magazines; and demanded supplies of provisions, cattle, and money, saying that they had been plundered of every thing by their enemies. Under this pretence they sent in a petition to the states, who answered, "that they would give nothing but would fight them fairly in the field." The Irish enraged at the denial, immediately sung their war-song, and prepared for battle. They for-

Hibernici cantum subito cecinerunt; & confestim paraverunt se ad prælium; & fecerunt sibi duas turmas & processerunt erga *Mannenses* quousque venerunt sub latere montis de *Wardfel* in campo ubi quidam manebat nomine *Johannes Mandeville*, & ibi adunatæ obriaverunt & commissum est bellum. In prima vero aggressionē adunate terga vertērunt *Mannenses*, & ceciderunt in illo confictu fere quadraginta viri. Et *Hibernici* persecuti sunt eos in pedibus & in eqvis, & occiderunt & vulneraverunt magnam multitudinem, & spoliaverunt terram de melioribus bonis omnibus & argentum multum diu absconditum in pluribus locis pace invenerunt. Post hæc venerunt ad Abbatiam de *Russin*, & eam spoliaverunt tam de supellectilibus quam de bobus & ovibus, nihil omnino relinquentes; & cum taliter per mensem perendinassent impleverunt naves suas de melioribus rebus terræ, & ad propria sunt reversi.

formed into two divisions, and advanced towards the Manks till they came to the declivity of the mountain Ward-fell, where they united in a field belonging to John Mandeville, and the engagement began. At the first onset the Manks fled in a body; about 40 of them fell on the spot. The Irish, some on horseback some on foot, pursued the fugitives, and killed and wounded great numbers. They, afterwards, plundered the country of every thing valuable, and, at their leisure, dug up much silver, which had been buried under ground in various places. They next came to the Abbey of Russin, which they entirely stripped of all its furniture flocks and cattle. Having spent a month, in this manner, they stowed their ships with the best effects of the country, and returned home.

OF THE BISHOPS OF MAN AND THE ISLES.

Illi fuerunt Episcopi qui episcopalem cathedram in MANNIA susceperunt a tempore GODREDI CRONAN, & aliquanto tempore ante.

The following are the Bishops who filled the episcopal see of MAN, since the time of GODRED CRONAN, and a few years before.

I. Primus extitit antequam *Godredus Cronan* regnare coepisset *Roolwer* Episcopus qui jacet apud ecclesiam Sti. *Macluti*. Multi quidem a tempore beati *Patricii*, qui primus fidem catholicam predicasse fertur *Mannensibus*, extiterunt episcopi sed ab ipso sufficit episcoporum memoriam inchoasse. Sufficit dicimus quod qui vel quales ante ipsum episcopi extiterunt peni-

I. *A* little before the reign of *Godred Cronan* *Rolwer* was consecrated Bishop. He is interred in the church of *Kil-Machow*. From the time of *St. Patrick*, who it is said first preached the Gospel to the Manks, there was no doubt a succession of Bishops but we are necessitated to confine ourselves to the above period. Who, or what Bishops existed in former ages we know

tus ignoramus quia nec scriptum invenimus, nec certa relatione seniorum didicimus.

2. Post *Roolwer* extitit *Wilhelmus* Episcopus.

3. Post *Wilhelmum* in diebus *Godredi Cronan* *Hamondus* filius *Jole Mannicus* genere Episcopatum suscepit cathedram.

4. Huic successit in episcopatum *Gama-liel Anglicus* genere qui jacet apud *Petarhorch* in *Anglia*.

5. Post hunc *Ragnoldus* *Norwegus* genere *Mannensem* ecclesiam gubernandam suscepit. Huic primo tertiæ ecclesiarum *Maunniæ* personis concessæ fuerunt ut deinceps liberi ab omni episcopali exactione fore potuissent.

6. Huic successit in Episcopatum *Christinus* *Archadiensis* genere qui jacet in *Benchorensi* monasterio.

7. Post hunc *Michael Mannensis* genere vir vitæ venerabilis, & clarus mitis monachus quidem actu & habitu pontificatum suscepit; & hic ultimum vitæ diem in bona senectute
m.1203 finiens apud *Fontanas* honorifice jacet.

8. Huic successit *Nicolaus Archadiensis*
m.1216 genere qui jacet in monasterio *Benchorensi*.

9. Post hunc *Reginaldus* vir nobilis de regali genere consecutus episcopus. Strenue gubernabat ecclesiam, qui & diuturna infirmitate, fatigatus sed in languore continuo non deficiens, sed gratias agens DEO ultimum in confessione bona exhalavit spiritum, sepultusque est in Abbatia *Stæ Mariæ de Russin*.

not, because they are neither recorded in writing, nor by the traditions of our Fathers.

2. Bishop William succeeded Rolwer.

3. Next to William, Aumund M'Olay a native of Man was Bishop in the days of Godred Cronan.

4. His successor in the diocese was Gamaliel an Englishman. His tomb is to be seen at Peterburgh in England.

5. Next to him Ronald a Norwegian was nominated to the see. To him the thirds of the parishes in Man were first given by the clergy, that in after times they might be free from all demands of the Bishops.

6. He was succeeded by Christinus an Argyleshire-Man. He is buried in the Monastery of Banchôr.

7. Then came Michael a native of the island. Being a Monk he was for his mildness, gravity, and eminent qualities raised to the episcopal dignity. He died in a very advanced age at Fountain Abbey where he was honourably interred.

8 He was succeeded by Nicolas an Argyleshire-Man who lies in the Monastery of Banchor.

9. Ronald descended of the blood royal was the next Bishop, and ruled the diocese with strict discipline. He was of a weakly constitution but in his infirmity fainted not. Making a good confession to God he breathed his last, and was interred in St. Mary's Abbey in Russin.

10. Huic successit *Johannes* filius *Hefare* in Episcopatum qui per quoddam miserabile ignis infortunium & per incuriam servientium suorum vitam finiens jacet apud *Jerew-os* in *Anglia*.

11. Post hunc *Simon Erchadiensis* genere vir magnæ discretionis & in sacris scripturis peritus *sodorensis* rexit ecclesiam; & hic apud ecclesiam *Sti. Michaelis* in senectute bona defunctus, & jacet in ecclesia *Sti. Germani* quam ipse ædificare cæperat, post cujus obitum vacabat episcopatus fere, sex annis.

12. Post *Simonem* vero venerabilem *Sodorensis* episcopum, *Ricardus* genere *Anglicus Romæ* ab Archiepiscopo *Nidrosiensi* consecratus *Sodorensis* rexit ecclesiam per viginti tres annos nobilissime. Et hic veniens a generali concilio *A. D. 1274*. Obit apud *Langalyvar* in *Coplandia* sepultusque est in monasterio *Stæ. Mariæ de Furnefs*.

13. Post hunc *Marcus* genere *Galwedien-sis Sodorensis* rexit ecclesiam per viginti quatuor annos. Exulatus tum erat per *Mannenses* ob quam causam interdicta erat terra per tres annos. Postea autem rediit revocatus, & per relaxationem dictæ sententiæ dederunt de qualibet domo fumigantē unum denarium, quod tamen donarium adhuc redditur antiqua ex consuetudine cuilibet antistiti succedenti redeun-ti de insulis. Prædictus autem *Marcus* dapsilis & urbanus in senectute bona obiit; cæcus erat ac sepultus in ecclesia *Sti. Germani* in insula de *Holm*.

14. Post hunc *Alanus* genere *Galvedien-sis Sodorensis* rexit ecclesiam honorifice qui
F 3 obiit

10. His successor was *John M'Ivar*. By some melancholy accident, arising from the negligence of his servants, he was burnt to death and is buried at *Yarro-mouth* in *England*.

11. After him *Simon* of *Argyleshire* a Man of great prudence and well read in the holy scriptures governed the church of *Sudöer*. He died at *St. Michael's* in an advanced age and lies in the church of *St. German* which he had begun to erect. After his decease the see was vacant six years.

12. After the venerable *Simon*, *Richard* an Englishman was consecrated at *Rome* by the Archbishop of *Drontheim*. He ruled the see excellently for 23 years. Coming from a general council *A. D. 1274*. he died at *Langalyver* in *Copland*, and was buried in the monastery of *St. Mary at Furnefs*.

13. After him *Marcus* a *Gallovidian* ruled the church of *Sudöer* for 24 years. Being banished by the *Manks*, the island was put under an interdict for three years. He was afterwards recalled; and on his return the inhabitants, that they might be liberated from the sentence, agreed to pay a penny for every house that had a fireplace. This penny by old custom is still paid to every succeeding prelate on his return from the visitation of the isles. *Marcus* was a liberal hospitable Man. He lived to a great age, and became blind. He is buried in *St. German's* church in the isle of *Holm*.

14. *Allan* a *Galloway-Man* next ruled the church with great approbation. He died on
the

obiit 15 die mensis *Februarii* A. D. 1320. & sepultus est in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de *Rothersay* in *Buth*.

15. Cui successit *Gillebertus M'Lelan Galvediensis* genere. Episcopus fuit *Sodorensis* per duos annos & dimidium & sepultus in ecclesia prædicta de *Both*.

16. Postea successit *Bernardus* natione *Scotus* & sepultus est in monasterio de *Kilwynin* in *Scotia*. Vixit in episcopatu quatuor annis.

17. Huic successit *Thomas* genere *Scotus*. Vixit in episcopatu octodecim annos & sepultus est in *Sconâ* in *Scotiâ*; obiit autem vigesimo die mensis *Septembris* A. D. 1348. Hic primus viginti solidos nomine procurationum de ecclesiis *Mannia* extorsit.

Hic fuit primus qui decimas omnium alienorum de piscatura alecum rectoribus extorsit insulæ prælibatæ.

18. Anno Domini 1348. *Wilhelmus Russel* natione *Mannicus* Abbas monasterii *Stæ Mariæ de Russin* electus est per clerum insulæ *Mannia* in pastorem ecclesiæ *Sodorensis*, in ecclesiæ cathedrali *Sti. Germani* in *Mannia* in *Holm*. Consecratus est *Avinione* a *Clemente* Papa VIto, atque primus electus *Sodorensis* ecclesiæ fuit consecratus per sedem apostolicam & confirmatus; nam omnes sui antecessores ab archiepiscopo *Nidrosiensi* videlicet *Metropolitano* confirmari & consecrari assueverunt.

Obiit autem vigesimo primo die mensis *Aprilis* 1374. apud *Ramsheved* & sepultus est in monasterio *Stæ Mariæ de Furnefs* qui quidem

the 15th. of February A. D. 1320. and was interred in the church of the blessed Virgin Mary at *Rothsay* in *Bute*.

15. He was succeeded by *Gilbert M'Cleland* a native of *Galloway*. He was for 2 years and a half Bishop of *Sudoer* and is interred in the abovementioned church in *Bute*.

16. He was followed by *Bernard* a Scot who was buried in the monastery of *Kilwinin* in *Scotland*. He was Bishop four years.

17. The next Bishop was *Thomas* a native of *Scotland*, and filled the see 18 years. He died on the 20th. of September A. D. 1348. and was buried at *Scân* in *Scotland*. He first exacted twenty shillings as procuration from the churches of *Man*.

He also was the first who demanded from the Rectors of the Island, the tenth of all the taxes paid by foreigners employed in the herring Fishery.

18. A. D. 1348. *William Russel* a *Manksman* and *Abbot* of *St. Mary's* monastery at *Russin* was elected, by the clergy, in the cathedral church of *St. German* at *Holm* to be Pastor of the *Sudureyan* churches. He was consecrated at *Avignon* by Pope *Clement* the 6th. and was the first elect Bishop of *Sudoer* that was consecrated by the apostolick see; for all his predecessors were wont to be consecrated and confirmed by their Metropolitan the Archbishop of *Dronthiem*.

This Bishop died April 21st. 1374. at *Ramshead* and was buried in the monastery of *St. Mary* at *Furnefs*. He was *Abbot* of *Russin* eighteen

dem fuit Abbas de *Russyn* 18 annis & vixit episcopus *Sodorensis* 26 annis.

19. Pridie mensis *Junii* die Jovis festo videlicet corporis CHRISTI in ecclesia cathedrali Sti. *Germani* in *Mannia* A. D. 1374. *Johannes Donkan Mannensis* quidem per clerum *Mannia* est electus in pastorem & Episcopum *Sodorensis*. Et in festo scilicet Sti. *Leonardi* proximo sequenti est *Avenione* per papam *Gregorium XI.* confirmatus; & in festo Stæ. *Catharina* proximo sequenti apud fratres prædicatores per Cardinalem *Prænestinum* dudum Archiepiscopum *Carocuviacum* est solemniter cum aliis octo Episcopis consecratus. In festo autem conversionis Sti. *Pauli* A. D. 1376. & suæ consecrationis tertio, in dicta sua ecclesia cathedrali fuit solempniter installatus, maximis oblationibus dicto die in sua prima missa pontificali acquisitis * * * * *

eighteen years, and lived 26 years Bishop of Sudoer.

19. On the day before the month of June, that is to say on a Thursday being the Festival of Corpus Christi A. D. 1374. John Donkan a native of Man was elected by the clergy Pastor and Bishop of Suddoer. On the ensuing festival of St. Leonard he was confirmed at Avignon by Pope Gregory XI. and on the following festival of St. Catharine, in the monastery of the predicant Friars, he, together with eight other Bishops, was solemnly consecrated by Cardinal Prænestino some time Bishop of Cracoviacum. On the festival of the conversion of St. Paul A. D. 1376. and in the third year of his consecration, he was solemnly installed in his own cathedral church, and on the same occasion, at the first episcopal service he performed, he received great offerings * * * * *

I. LIMITS OF CHURCH LANDS.

I.

Hæc est divisa inter terram Regis & Monachorum de *Russin*, muro & fovea quæ est inter villam castelli & terram monachorum. Et circuit per austrum inter pratum monachorum & villam *M'Akoen*; & ascendit per rivulum inter *Gylosen* & terram eorundem monachorum & inclinatur usque ad *Hentra*; & circuit eandem terram de *Hentra* & *Trollo-sophan* per murum & foveam in amnem prope *Oxwarb*; & ascendit per eundem amnem in rivum inter *Aryeus-ryn* & *Staynarbaa* & descendit usque ad vallem quæ vocatur *Fanc*; & ascendit per clivum montis qui dicitur *Wardsfal*; & descendit in rivulum qui dicitur *Mou-*

This is the line that divides the king's lands from those belonging to the monastery of Russin. It runs along the wall and ditch which is between Castleton and the Monk's Lands; it winds to the south between the Monks meadow and M'Ewens farm; ascends the rivulet between Gylosen and the Monks Lands; turns to Hentraeth; goes round Hen-traeth and Trollo-toft along the ditch and wall; descends by the ditch and Wall to the river near Oxwarth; turns up the same river to a rivulet between Ar-os-rin and Stein-a goes down to the valley called Fanc; mounts up the ascent of the hill called Ward-fell; descends to the brook Mourou; ascends from

Mourou; & ascendit de rivulo *Mourou* per veterem murum per *Rosfiel*; & descendit per eundem murum inter *Cornama* & *Totman-hy*, & descendit per eundem murum oblique inter *Ox-reise-herad* & *Totmanhy* usque ad amnem qui vocatur *Corna*. *Corna* quidem est confinium terræ regis & monachorum ex illa parte usque vathum per quod transitur publica via inter villam *Thorkel* quæ alio nomine vocatur *Kirk-Michael*, & *Herin-stad*, & ascendit per murum qui est confinium inter eandem villam *Thorkel* & *Bally-sallach*; & descendit oblique per eundem murum inter *Crofs Ivar-Biulthan*; & sic circuit *Balle-sallach*; & descendit de *Balle-sallach* per murum & foveam in amnem de *Russin*, sicut notum est provincialibus; & descendit per ripam amnis ejusdem diversimode usque ad prædictam foveam, & murum qui est inter territorium monachorum & terram ejusdem castelli de *Russin*.

II.

Hæc est divisa inter terram de *Kirkercus* & terram monachorum; de *Myroscu* lacu qui dicitur *Hescana-appayse*, & ascendit in siccetum directe e loco qui dicitur *Munenysana* per boscum & per locum qui dicitur *Leabba-Ankonathway* & ascendit juxta *Roselan* usque in rivulum qui dicitur *Gryseth*; & ascendit ita per *Glen-na-droman* & ascendit inde per regiam viam & per saxum quod dicitur *Kar-rayseth* ad locum qui dicitur *Duppolla* & descendit inde per rivulum & *Hath-Aryegorman*; & ita descendit per eundem rivulum in amnem

from the brook *Mourou* along the old wall to *Rosfell*; descends along the same wall between *Cornama* and *Tot-man-by*; descends obliquely along the same Wall between *Ox-raise-herad* and *Tot-manby* to the river called *Corna*. *Corna* is the boundary between the King and the monastery in that Quarter to the ford which lies in the high way, between *Thorkel's farm* otherwise *Kirk-Michael*, and *Herin stad*; the line then passes along the wall which is the limit between the abovementioned *Thorkel's estate* and *Bally-Sallach*. It then descends obliquely along the same Wall between *Crofs-Ivar-Builthan*, and so surrounds *Bally-sallach*. It then descends from *Bally-sallach* along the Wall and ditch to the river of *Russin*, as is well known to the inhabitants; it then winds along the banks of that river in different directions to the abovementioned Wall and ditch, which is the limit between the Abbey Land and that belonging to the castle of *Russin*.

II.

This is the line that divides the Lands of *Kirkercus* from the Abbey Lands. It begins at the lake at *Myre-shaw* which is called *Hescanappayse* and goes up to the dry moor directly from the place called *Munenysana* along the wood to the place called *Leabba-Ankonathway*. It then ascends to *Ros-elan* as far as the brook *Gryseth*; and so goes up to *Glendrummy*; and proceeds up to the Kings way and the rock called *Carig-eth* as far as *Deep-pool*, and descends along the rivulet and *Hath-aryegorman*; and so descends along

annem de *Sulaby*; & sic descendit per annem de *Sulaby* in boscum de lacu *Myroscu* & circuit tres insulas in **Bosco de Myroscou*; & descendit per veterem siccum in *Dufloch*, & sic circuit & concludit in loco qvi dicitur *Hescanakeppage*.

III.

Hæc est divisio inter terram Regis & Monachorum apud *Skemestor* ab introitu portus qvi dicitur *Laxa*: & ascendit per eundem annem linealiter subtrus molendinum usque ad valliculam sitam inter capellam *Sti. Nicolai* & villam quæ vocatur *Gretastad* & ascendit inde per veterem murum notum provincialibus per devexa latera montium & ascendit in rivulum qvi est inter *Toftar Asmund* & *Renkurlin*; & descendit inde usque ad confinium terræ quæ vocatur *Orms-hous* & *Toftar-Asmund* & descendit inde sicut notum est provincialibus usque in mare.

FINIS CHRONICI MANNIÆ.

along the river *Sulaby* to the wood of *Myre-shaw*. It encloses three islands in the lake of *Myre-shaw* and descends along the old moor to *Duf-loch*, f. laeu, and so winds along and ends in the place called *Hescanakeppage*.

III.

This is the line which divides the King's lands from those of the abbey towards *Skemestor*. It begins from the entrance of the port called *Lax-a* and goes up that river in a line under the mill to the glynn lying between *St. Nicholas chapel* and the manor of *Greta-stad*. It then proceeds by the old wall, as is known to the inhabitants, along the winding declivities of the mountains, till it comes to the rivulet between *Toftar-Asmund* and *Ran-curlin*. It then descends to the boundaries of the manor called *Orm's-house* and *Toftar-Asmund*, and, as is known to the country people, descends to the sea.

Fragmentum ad historiam MANNIÆ & Insularum pertinens, ex MS. in eodem codice cum chronico MANNIÆ compaeto.

MCCXCVI. *Wilhelmus* Rex Scottorum intravit *Moraviam* ad debellandum *Haroldum Macmadid*, qvi terram illam occupaverat, sed antequam Rex *Catanesiam* intraverat, *Haroldus* fugit ad naves suas nolens contra Regem bellum inire. Tunc misit Rex exercitum suum ad *Turseben* villam prædicti *Haroldi*, & castellum suum ibidem situm prostravit. Videns
G autem

A Fragment relating to the history of MAN and the isles, taken from a MS. bound up in the same volume with the Chronicle.

1196. *William*, King of Scotland, entered *Murray* to expel *Harold Macinadoch*, who had seized upon that country, but before the King reached *Cathness*, *Harold*, unwilling to risk an engagement, fled to his ships. The King, therefore, sent his troops to *Thurso* the residence of *Harald*, and destroyed his castle. *Harald* seeing
that

autem *Haroldus* Rex quod rex terram suam ex toto devastaret, venit ad pedes Regis & posuit se in viam ejus, maxime quia tempestas sæviebat in mare, & ventus erat ei contrarius volenti ad *Orcadiam* insulam ire. Et juravit Regi, quod adduceret illi omnes inimicos suos cum Rex alia vice rediret in *Moraviam*, & per illam conditionem promisit ei Rex tenere medietatem *Catanesia*. Aliam medietatem *Catanesia* dedit Rex *Scotia* *Haraldo*, nepoti *Reginaldi* quondam Comitis de *Orchaneia* & *Catanecia*. Deinde reversus est Rex *Scotia* in terram suam, & *Haroldus* in *Orcadiam*. Deinde in autumno rediit Rex *Scotia* in *Moraviam* usque ad Nairn. * *Innernarran*, ut reciperet de *Haraldo* inimicos suos. Quos cum *Haroldus* perduxisset usque ad portum de *Lochloy* prope de *Innernarran*, permisit eos abire; & sero redeunte Rege de venatu, venit ad eum *Haraldus* ducens secum duos pueros nepotes suos ad tradendum Regi obsides. Et interrogatus a Rege ubi erant inimici ejus, quos tradere debuerat, & ubi esset *Torfinnus* filius ejus, quem obsidem dare promiserat? respondit: "Permissi eos abire sciens quod si tradidissem eos vobis non evaderent manus vestras. Filium autem meum non potui, quia in terra illa non alius est haeres." Igitur quia ipse, conventiones quas fecerat cum Domino Rege non servaverat, judicatum est eum in captione Regis mansurum, donec filius ejus veniret & obses fieret. Et pro eo quod ipse permisit inimicos Regis abire, judicatum est terram quam ille de Rege tenebat eum demeruisse. Et Rex duxit

that the King was determined, to lay waste his estates, (as the weather was tempestuous and the wind did not admit of his returning to the Orkneys,) came and threw himself at the King's feet. He swore to the King, that the first time his Majesty came to Murray, he would deliver up all his enemies. On these conditions the Scottish monarch promised to give him the half of Cathness, and the remainder to Harold the nephew of Ronald formerly Earl of Orkney and Cathness. After this, the King of Scotland returned home; and Harald retired to the Orkneys. In autumn, the Scottish monarch marched through Murray, as far as Nairn, that he might have the satisfaction of receiving his enemies from Harold. Harald, indeed, brought them as far as the harbour of Lochloy in the neighbourhood of Nairn, but there permitted them to make their escape. The King returned late from a hunting party, and Harold came to him presenting two of his nephews as hostages. On being asked by the King, where were the enemies that he was to deliver, and what was become of his son who was to be surrendered as a pledge, he answered "As to the first I have suffered them to escape, knowing that had I put them in thy hands their punishment would have been inevitable; as to my son, said he, I could not part with him, for I have no other heir to my lands. "Since Harald, therefore, broke the convention which he had made with his sovereign, he was ordered to remain in custody till his son appeared, and surrendered himself as a hostage; for as he had suffered the King's enemies to elope, it was judged equitable, that he should forfeit the lands which he held of the
the

duxit secum *Haraldum* usque castellum *Puellarum*, & vincit cum in vinculis donec homines sui de *Orcadia* adduxerunt filium suum *Thorfinum*. Et tradentes eum Domino Regi obsidem liberaverunt *Haraldum* de captione Regis. Et *Haroldus* reversus est in *Orcadiam*, & ibi mansit in pace & quiete donec *Haroldus junior*, accepto a *Svero Birkebeino* Rege *Norvegiæ* licentia calumniandi medietatem *Orcadiæ*, adduxit secum *Siwardium Muri* de *Higland* & alios multos bellatores, & *Orcadiam* invasit. Et noluit *Haroldus senior* cum eo pugnam ingredi, & abiit in Insulam de *Man* relicta *Orcadia*; & ibi congregavit navigium, & homines multos; similiter fecit *Haroldus junior* & adiit Insulam de *Man* volens congregi cum *Haro'do seniore*. Sed *Haroldus senior*, ante aduentum *Haraldi junioris* in *Man*, per aliam viam regressus est in *Orcadiam*, cum navigio suo, & interfecit omnes quos in *Orcadia* invenit. Quo audito *Haroldus junior* reversus est in *Cathancia* apud *Wic* & commisit prælium cum *Haraldo seniore*; & in prælio illo *Haraldus junior*, & omnis exercitus ejus, interfecti sunt. Quo interfecto *Haraldus senior* venit ad Regem *Scotiæ* per conductum *Rogeri* & *Reginaldi* Episcoporum *Sti. Andrea* & *Rosmarkyn*; & obtulit ei copiam auri & argenti pro *Cathancia* rehabenda. Cui Rex respondit quod terram illam ei traderet si uxorem suam filiam *Malcolmi* * *Machar* dimisisset & priorem sponsam suam sororem *Duncani* Comitis de *Fyf* resumpsisset, & tradidisset in obsides *Laurentium*

G 2

cleri-

the King. William, accordingly, led him to Merch-mont, and kept him in chains till his dependents brought Thorfin from the Orkneys, and, by delivering him as a hostage, set the father at liberty from prison. Harald, on his release, returned to the Orkneys, where he lived, in peace and tranquillity, till Harald the younger, having obtained, from Suerer Birke-bein King of Norway, a permission to claim a portion of the Orkneys, brought with him Sigurd Murt of Helgoland, and many other warriors, to invade the Orkneys. Harold the elder would not fight him, but, leaving the Orkneys, went to the isle of Man, where he assembled a fleet, and a number of adventurers. Harold the younger took the same measures, and sailed for Man with the determination to force Harald the elder to a battle. Harald the elder, however, before his antagonist reached Man, steered for the Orkneys with his fleet, and slew all whom he found in those Islands. Hearing this, Harald the younger returned to Cathness to Wick, and engaged, but in the combat he and all his troops were cut to pieces. After this affair, Harald the elder came under the protection of Roger and Reginald, the Bishops of St. Andrews and Ros-markyn, to the Scottish monarch, and offered him a sum of money to be reestablished in the possession of Cathness. To this proposal the King answered, that he would give him a new grant of the county, provided he would divorce his wife the daughter of Mal-corm, * Mac-Aod, and take back his former countess the daughter of Duncan Earl of Fife; provided, also, that he would deli-

* Earl of Murray. In the chartulary of Dunfermlin his father is called Head. Malcolm seems to have been brother in law to Somerlid.

clericum suum, *Hanef*, & filium *Ingemundi*, quod *Haroldus* facere noluit. Venit ergo *Reginaldus* filius *Somerli* Rex de *Mannia* ad Regem *Scotia*, & emit ab eo *Cathnesiam* salvo Regis redditu annuo.

deliver up Laurence his chaplain, Hanef, and the son of Ingemund. Harald, refusing to give his concurrence to these terms, Reginald M'Somerli King of Man went to the Scottish monarch, and bought the property of all Cathness excepting the sovereign's yearly revenues.

Transactio de Regno MANNIÆ & INSULARUM, inter serenissimos Reges ALEXANDRUM. III. SCOTIÆ, & MAGNUM. IV. NORVEGIÆ. Ex *Torfaø*.

In nomine PATRIS & FILII & SPIRITUS
SANCTI. Amen.

Ut certitudo præsentium det veram ac evidentem memoriam præteritorum æternaliter est sciendum, quod anno gratiæ MCCLXVI. die Veneris proxima post festum apostolorum *Petri & Pauli* in ecclesia fratrum prædicatorum apud *Pertben*, inita fuit hæc compositio, & finalis concordia, super contentionibus, querimoniis, damnis & injuriis ac discordiis insularum *Mannia* & *Sodorensium*, ac jurium earundem sopiendis, Divina cooperante providentia inter magnificos & illustres principes, Dominum *Magnum IV.* Dei gratia Regem *Norvegiæ* illustrem per solennes nuncios suos Dominos, *Askatinum Cancellarium* suum, & *Andream* filium *Nicolai Baronem* suum super hiis, illuc specialiter destinatos ac legitime constitutos, comparentes ibidem ex parte una; & Dominum *Alexandrum III.* eadem gratia Regem *Scotia*, ibidem eum clero & proceribus, Regni sui majoribus, personaliter comparentem ex altera, sub hac forma, videlicet quod dictus Dominus *Magnus Rex Norvegiæ* tanquam amicus pacis & cultor justitiæ, ad

Dei reverentiam & mutuæ dilectionis ac pacis observantiam diligentius confovendam, & animarum periculum propulsandum, ac strages hominum citius evitandum ad instantiam & honorem Domini *Alexandri* Regis *Scotia* memorati, *Manniam* eum cæteris insulis *Sodorensibus*, & omnibus aliis insulis, ex parte occidentali & australi *magni Haffne*, cum omni jure quod in eis ipse & progenitores sui habuerunt, ab antiquo tempore, vel ipse & hæredes sui habere potuerunt, in futurum per prædictos viros discretos Dominos *Aschetinum Cancellarium* ipsius Domini *Magni* Regis *Norvegiæ*, & *Andream* filium *Nicolai Baronem* suum, habentes ab ipso Rege plenam autoritatem componendi & concordandi super ipsis amicabiliter & socialiter concessit, resignavit & quietas clamavit, tam in petitorio, quam in possessorio, pro se & hæredibus suis in perpetuum tenendum, habendum, & possidendum, dicto Domino *Alexandro III.* Regi *Scotorum* & suis hæredibus, eum dominiis, homagiis, redditibus, servitiis & omnibus juribus & pertinentiis dictarum Insularum, sine aliquo retinemento, una cum jure patronatus Episcopatus *Mannia*,
sal-

salvis, jure, jurisdictione, ac libertate Ecclesiæ *Nidrosiensis* in omnibus & per omnia, quod vel quas habet in Episcopum & ecclesiam *Manniæ*; & exceptis insulis *Orcadia* & *Hebrlandiæ*, quas idem Rex *Norvegiæ* cum dominiis, homagiis, redditibus, servitiis, & omnibus juribus & pertinentiis suis, infra easdem contiguas, Dominio suo specialiter reservavit, ita quod omnes homines dictarum Insularum, quæ præfato Domino *Scotiæ* Regi sunt concessæ, resignatæ, & quiete clamatæ, tam majores quam minores, subjaceant legibus & consuetudinibus Regni *Scotiæ*, & secundum eas ex nunc in posterum tractentur & judicentur. Pro hiis autem forefactis, vel injuriis & damnis, quæ fecerunt usque in hodiernum diem, dum in memorato Domino Regi *Norvegiæ* adhærebant, nullatenus puniantur, nec querentur super hæreditatibus suis in illis insulis, sed pacifice stent in eisdem, sub dominio Domini Regis *Scotiæ*, sicut alii liberi & ligei dicti Domini Regis *Scotiæ*, qui liberiori justitia gaudere dignoscuntur, nisi aliquid de cætero faciant, propter quod juste puniri debeant, juxta leges ac consuetudines Regni *Scotiæ* approbatas. Et si in dictis insulis, sub dominio dicti Domini Regis *Scotiæ* morari voluerint, morentur in Domino libere & in pace, & si recedere voluerint, recedant cum bonis suis licite, libere, & in plena pace, itaque nec morari, nec recedere contra leges & consuetudines Regni *Scotiæ*, & suum libitum compellantur. Dominus itaque *Alexander* Rex *Scotiæ* memoratus, veritatis zelator, & pacis & concordie amator, & hæredes sui in perpetuum pro istis, concessione, resignatione & quietâ clamatione, & præcipue

pro bono pacis, & ut fatigationes & labores redimantur, dabunt & reddent in perpetuum sæpe-dicto Domino Regi *Norvegiæ* & hæredibus suis & eorundem assignatis in perpetuum infra octavas Nativitatis Sti. *Johannis Baptiste* in *Orcadia*, terra scilicet Domini Regis *Norvegiæ*, in ecclesia Sancti *Magni*, in manibus Episcopi *Orcadiæ*, seu *Ballivi* ipsius Domini Regis *Norvegiæ* ad hoc per ipsum specialiter deputati, vel in eadem ecclesia deponent, ad opus ipsius Domini Regis *Norvegiæ* sub custodia *Canonicorum* ejusdem ecclesiæ, si Episcopus vel *Ballivus* non inveniantur ibidem, qui dabunt eis literas adquietationis & factæ solutionis, centum marcas bonorum & legalium *Sterlingorum*, secundum modum & usum curiæ Romanæ, ac Regnorum *Francia*, *Angliæ* & *Scotiæ* numerandas annuatim, & nihilominus quatuor millia marcarum *Sterlingorum* dicto modo numerandorum infra proximum quadriennium, loco & termino prænotatis; videlicet mille marcas infra octavas natiuitatis Sancti *Johannis Baptiste*, anno gratiæ *MCCLXVII*. & centum marchas de prædicta pensione. Et anno gratiæ *MCCLXVIII*. ad eosdem locum & terminum mille marcas, & centum marcas de pensione præfata. Et anno gratiæ *MCCLXIX* dictis loco & termino mille marcas, & centum marcas de memorata pensione. Et ultimo anno gratiæ *MCCLXX*. eisdem loco & termino mille marcas, & centum marcas de eadem pensione. In posterum autem dictis loco & termino duntaxat centum marcas de pensione prædicto modo numerandas in perpetuum pro omnibus annuatim,

Et ad hæc omnia & singula, ut prænotata sunt, fideliter & firmiter observanda, dicti *Asketinus Cancellarius* & *Andreas Baro*, pro Domino suo *Magno* illustri Rege *Norvegiæ* & hæredibus suis & assignatis, in animam ipsius Regis de cujus voluntate eis super hiis constabat ad plenum, & animas proprias, jurarunt publice in ecclesia fratrum prædictorum apud *Pertben*, tactis Evangeliiis sacrosanctis. Et dictus Dominus *Alexander* Rex *Scotiæ* per Nobiles viros, *Adam* Comitem de *Carrick* & *Robertum* de *Meyners*, eodem modo in animam suam, & animas eorum pro se & hæredibus suis, fecit jurare solemniter, in præsentia nunciorum eorundem.

Et ad majorem hujus rei securitatem, utraque pars se obligavit, ad poenam decem millium marcarum *Sterlingorum* solvendam de plano & absque strepitu judiciæ a parte resilire volente, parti compositionem istam, & finalem concordiam observanti, compositione ipsa & finali concordia nihilominus in perpetuum in pleno robore duraturis. Dominus insuper Rex *Magnus* *Norvegiæ* per nuncios suos supradictos se ipsum ac hæredes ac successores suos; & Dominus *Alexander* Rex *Scotiæ*, se & hæredes suos subjecerunt in hoc jurisdictioni sedis Apostolicæ, ut unica monitione præmissa, per sententias excommunicationis in personas, nullius persona excepta, & interdicti in regna absque strepitu judiciæ, & aliqua causæ cognitione, compellat partem resilientem a compositione & finali concordia prædictis, ad solvendam parti, ipsas compositionem & finalem concordiam observanti, dictam poenam decem millium marcarum, integre & plenarie,

& nihilominus ad ipsas, compositionem & finalem concordiam, in omnibus & singulis articulis observandis, non relaxandas, quousque dicta poena, ut dictum est, plenarie fuerit persoluta, ipsis compositione & finali concordia in suo robore, in omnibus & per omnia duraturis, & in perpetuum valituris.

Renunciavit itaque utraque pars in hoc facto, omni exceptioni fraudis & doli, actioni in factum & privilegio fori & specialiter restitutioni in integrum, & omnibus literis, inter eosdem Reges & antecessores suos lucusque habitis & obtentis, cujuscunque tenoris existant, & omnibus literis & indulgentiis Apostolicis, impetratis & impetrandis, & omni remedio juris canonici & civilis, per quæ prædictæ concessio, resignatio, quævis clamatio, compositio & finalis concordia impediri, differri, & destrui valeant, seu modo aliquo enervari. Adjectum est etiam huic concordiæ, & statutum communi consensu, inter Reges & Regna *Norvegiæ* & *Scotiæ*, ut omnes transgressionem & delicta, inter eos, & antecessores suos, & eorum homines, usque in hodiernum diem perpetrata, ex utraque parte penitus sint remissa, quoad ecclesias, sicut ad regna, nullo ex hiis mali, iræ vel vindictæ tramite remanente, & ut obsides dictorum insularum hinc inde capti & detenti, plenæ libertati restituantur. Et si inimicus alterius Regem ipsorum, *Scotiæ* scilicet, & *Norvegiæ*, ad alterum ipsorum confugiat, ipsum in regno suo vel dominio, ad gravamen ejus, a quo effugerit, non receptet, nisi forte ad tempus, ut gratiam sibi impetret, si gratiam meruerit, & si gratiam Domini sui
offen-

offensi habere non poterit, ipsum statim post annum non differat a se & suo dominio removere. Exceptis illis, qui crimen læsæ Majestatis commiserint, quos nullo modo hinc inde receperit. Insuper si contingat homines Regni *Norvegiæ*, quod absit, in regno vel dominio Regis *Scotiæ* pati naufragium, vel e converso, liceat eis libere & quiete naves suas fractas vel collisas, una cum rebus suis omnimodis, per se, vel per alios, recolligere & habere, vendere, & alienare, absque omni calumnia, quamdiu eas non habuerint pro derelicto. Et si quis contra hoc commune statutum concordia, de rebus vel navibus hujusmodi periclitatis, quidquam fraudulenter vel violenter surripuerit, & super hoc convictus fuerit, tanquam raptor & pacis violator, prout demeruerit, puniatur, consuetudine, si quæ sit contraria, non obstante. Si quis autem repertus fuit, & convictus perturbator pacis istius & finalis concordia, inter prædictos Reges & Regna & eorum regnicolas, habitæ & confirmatæ, per Regem, in cujus dominio repertus fuit, qui talia præsumperit, sic acriter puniatur, ut poena illius metus fiat aliorum.

Et in hujus rei testimonium parti hujus scripti in modum chyrographi confecti, remanenti penes dictum Dominum Regem *Norvegiæ* illustrem, sigillum dicti Domini Regis *Scotiæ*, una cum sigillis venerabilium Patrum *Gamelini* Sancti *Andreae*, & *Johannis Glasguensis* Dei gratia Episcoporum, & nobilium virorum *Alexandri Cymyn de Buchan*, *Patricii de Dumber*, *Wilhelmi de Marre*, *Adæ de Karricke* Comitum, & *Roberti de Meyners* Baronis est appositum. Et alteri parti ejusdem scripti in

modum chyrographi confecti, penes dictum Dominum Regem *Scotiæ* remanenti, sigillum Excellentis dicti Domini Regis *Norvegiæ*, una cum sigillis venerabilium Patrum *Petri Bergensi*, *Thorgilsi Stavangrensis* Dei gratia Episcoporum, & nobilium virorum, *Gauti de Mele*, *Buccolini filii Johannis*, *Finnii filii Gauti*, *Andreae filii Nicolai*, & *Asketini Cancellarii* dicti Domini Regis *Norvegiæ* est appensum.

MCCCI. * *Lokuland* quidam *Habudas* in-^{f. Lauchlan.} festabat, fratrem suum adoptivum *Jonem*, cum uxore & duobus filiis occidit, circiterque 5000. virorum, 3000. puerorum, puel-
larumque interfecit.

MCCCXII. Tractatio de *Habudorum* & *Mannia* cessione *Pertli* inter *Magnum Norvegiæ* & *Alexandrum Scotiæ* Reges anno MCCLXVI. celebrata, resumpta est hoc ipso anno, ab *Hacone*, ejus nominis quinto (quarto habet *Pontanns*) *Norvegiæ* Rege, & confirmata *Ivernessæ* in *Scotia* præsentis Rege *Roberto*, ejusque senatu, nec non *Haconis* Regis legatis, *Bjorno a Bircherö* & *Ivare Olafi Bergensium* & *Orcadensium* Canonicis. Qui pactis conventis non staret, is Ecclesiæ Apostolicæ censuræ atque excommunicationi obnoxius, haberetur, ac simul multam incurreret decem millium librarum *Sterlingicarum*. Subscripserunt huic chirographo, una cum Rege *Scotiæ*, suæque sigilla impresserunt, *Gamelinus Divi Andreae*, *Johannes Glasguensis* Episcopi, * *Alexander Curius a Ruchon* ** *Præpositus Dombariensis*, *Gulielmus a Maibr*, *Adamus a Carrick* Comites, itemque *Robertus a Menis* Baro. Ex *Torfae*.

EX

* 1. *Alexander Cumin de Buchan*.

** *Patricius de Dumber*.

EXTRACTS FROM THE ANNALS OF ULSTER.

The following incidents are not taken from the original, but from a version, partly English partly Latin, in the British Museum. The language, in the translation, is extremely barbarous; the character, in numberless places, illegible; and the difficulty is increased by the resemblance of the Celtic names. Thus, for example, it is often hard to discover, whether the transcriber means the Scots, M'Eres, Dalairiad, Cruachne, Athacliaith of Ireland; or the Scots, M'Eres, Dalriada, Cruithne, and Alaeluioith, of Britain. Amidst so much obscurity, it is with great diffidence the editor ventures to print these extracts, where so many things are necessarily left in the ambiguity of the copy from which he collected them. The principal reason that overcame his reluctance was a hope, that such a specimen might suggest, to some Irish Gentleman, the idea of publishing, at least, the more material parts of these valuable records, in the original.

The reader will be pleased to observe, that the Pictish sovereigns are sometimes styled kings of Acl-eluoith (Dunbarton), and sometimes kings of Fortruin; what is the reason of the latter designation is unknown to the editor, and he believes unexplained by the learned. After the Caledonians and Cruithnich were united under

one Government, their monarchs are, for a considerable period, denominated Kings of the Picts.

It is necessary to premise, also, that in the Irish language Lochlanach signifies the maritime sea-Kings, or freebooters of the north; Gál a Scandinavian foreigner in general; Fion-Gál the white foreigners; and Dubh-Gál the Black foreigners. The distinction into Fingals and Dougals, is thought to have originated from a difference in the colour of the hair, or complexions, of the Jutlanders, and remote Norwegians. If black was, antiently, the common dress of the Norwegians, as it is at present of their genuine descendants the Icelanders, this peculiarity might give rise to the discrimination. It is, however, not unlikely, that Fion-gál primitively denoted the aboriginal inhabitants of Fin-mark, or Laplanders, who, probably, before their expulsion by Odin, visited the British isles. The Fion make a conspicuous figure in the compositions of the Bards; the Fins were, from the highest antiquity, celebrated by the Skalds, for their skill in philosophy and magic, and we may add, in support of this conjecture, that several words in the vulgar Scottish dialect are derived from the Lapponic.

431. *Palladius came to Scotland.*
432. *St. Patrick came to Ireland. The great chronicle written.*
464. *The Saxons came into England.*
471. *The Irish plundered the Saxons. Matthew, in the book Cuanach, says it was in 472.*
473. *Skirmish of Bui.*
482. *The battle of Oche. From the time of Cormac to this battle a period intervened of 206 years.*
483. *Battle of Cath-oha by Murchead M'Ere, by Fergus M'Cervail Connel Crimthain and by Fiarachad Lonn king of Dalariads.*
488. *Machald Bishop of Man died.*
491. *The Scotch say St. Patrick died.*
492. *St. Patrick Bishop of the Scots died in the 120 year of his age, and the 60, after his arrival in Ireland, to convert the Scots.*
495. *An eclipse of the sun.*
496. * *Murdach M'Ere victorious in battle.*
498. *M'Ere victorious in battle.*
503. *The battle in Man by Aodan.*
504. *Birth of Brude M' Mæl-cu.*
511. *Birth of St. Kieran.*
518. *Birth of St. Columba.*
525. *Death of St. Bridget.*
537. *Battle of Cath-lora. Com-guil M' Doman-gard King of Scotland died in the 35 year of his reign.*
550. *The relicks of St. Patrick brought to a shrine, 60 years after his death, by St. Columba.*
551. *Death of Fothad M' Connel.*
554. *Death of Cathal M' Fergus, Bishop of Al-cluyd (f. Atheliath).*
556. *The Death of Gabhran M' Doman-gard.*
557. *The Scotch put to flight by Brude M' Mæl-cu; and the death of Gabhran M' Domangard.*
559. *Battle of Cul-dremne. Aod M' Echach overcame by the prayers of St. Columba.*
562. *Battle of Monad-ore-Lothair upon the Cru-thens by the Scots clan Nial of the North. Baodan M'Cin, with two of the Cru-thens, fought it against the other Cru-thens.*
569. *Gildas died.*
573. *Battle of Folla and Forthola in the country of the Piëts. Conal M' Comgail died; he it was that gave the isle of Aoi (Jona) to St. Columba.*
575. *Battle of Lora in Kintire where Dunchad M' Connel M' Com-geal fell, together with many of the partizans of Gabhran's sons.*
576. *Battle of Lora according to others.*
578. *Death of Brude nepotis O' Failge (f. O' Mæl-gu).*
579. *The * * * with Aodan M' Gabhran. Death of Kenelath King of Piëts.*
581. *War in Man by Aodan M' Gabhran where he was victorious.*
582. *War of Man according to others.*
583. *Death of Brude M' Mæl-cu King of Piëts.*
589. *Battle of Leithred by Aodan M' Gabhran.*

594.

* His Queens name was Inueanach. Keating.

** His mother was Earca the daughter of Loare of Scotland. Keating.

594. *St. Columba died on the 5. of the ides of June aged 76.*
594. * *Death of Eogain M' Gabhran.*
595. *Aodhan's sons killed.*
605. *Death of Aodhan M' Gabhran.*
- f. Do- 608. * *Soghmagad M' Gabhran killed.*
man-
gard. 612. *Battle of Caer-Legion where the saints were massacred; and where Solan M' Conan King of Britons fell.*
620. *Duncath M' Aongus, Neáton M' Canon, and Aod died.*
621. *Battle of Lindoris.*
623. *Birth of Adomnan, Abbot of Jona.*
626. *Battle of Ard Coran; the Dalriada were conquerors.*
628. *Coinid-Keir King of Scotland fell. Echad buidhe * * * of the King of Piats by the sons of Aodhan. This is written in the book of Cuanach.*
630. *Battle of Islacalle; and the death of Kined M' Luthren King of Piats.*
631. *Battle of Cath-loen King of Britons, and Anfrith.*
632. *Battle of Indrib King of Britons.*
634. *Battle of Segaise where fell Laetna M' Nechtain M' Foith Cumasgach M' Aongus and Gartnaich M' Foith.*
636. *Battle of Salt're. Caol M' Mel-cov, with the Friends of Donald were victorious.*
637. *War of Glen-muresan and the siege of Eden.*
638. *Battle by Oswald King of Saxons.*
639. *Battle of Cathrael, im con, Eneasach Jana was victorious. Maold-win M' Aod fled.*
640. *Mal-corm M' Fergus killed. Death of Brude M' Foith. The siege of Jona. Donald M' Aod (M'Eochod) encamped at Drumnaive.*
641. *Battle of Offa among the Britons.*
642. *Battle of Cru con loscoch Jorhboidach M' Gartnaich, Kellach, and Connel Oel, began to reign.*
643. *Loceni M' Finni King of Cruchne died.*
648. *War between Nechtanus, and Gartnaich M' Accidan.*
649. *Birth of Beda. Death of Ferith M' Tra-thalan.*
651. *Death of Segain Abbot of Jona.*
652. *Death of Dolairg M' Foith King of Piats.*
656. *Death of Dolairgan mo Anfrith King of Piats.*
657. *Death of Guiret King of Alcluith.*
662. *Killing of the two sons of Donald M' Aod viz. Conal and Colga. The death of Gartnach M' Donald.*
663. *An eclipse on the Kal. of May, at 9.6 clock. The battle of Ludo-seirn in Fortrein i. e. Piadland.*
665. *Maldwin Eoch jarlaith King of Cruthne died.*
667. *The voyage of the sons of Gartnach to Ireland.*

* Keating says that when very old the Gael gave him the isle of Man.

668. *The sons of Gartnach returned from Ireland. Cuminaus Abbot of Jona died.*
669. *Offa the son of Ethelbert dies.*
670. *Mol-rive sails to Britain.*
671. *The expulsion of Drust from his dominions. Ban-gôr in Wales is burned.*
672. *Domangart son to M'Donald-brec King of Scotland killed. Constantine son of the former * Constantine *** in the seventeenth year. Failbe Abbot of Jona sailed to Ireland.*
673. *The son of Ferachar returns from Ireland, and Congal M' Maldwin.*
676. *A comet appeared in September.*
677. *Battle at Calarofs where Donald-breck was conqueror. The death of Drust the son of Domnel.*
678. *Death of Failbe Abbot of Jona. The Death of Neftan M' Domnel.*
679. *A terrible leprosy in Ireland, commonly called Bolga h.*
680. *Killing of Conal-Caoil M' Duncath in Kintire. The siege of Dun-Fothair.*
681. *The battle of Rath-môre at Machlin, ag inst the ** Britons, where fell Cathaso *** M'Maldwin King of Cruthne, and Ultan the son of Du Colla. The Orkneys were desolated. H Bruide f. Hebrides ****
683. *Death of Dervorgail.*
684. *The Saxons plunder the lands of Bregb and destroy many churches.*
685. *Battle of Drumnechtan on the 20th. of May where Egfrid M' Offa was killed, with a vast number of his men, in the 15 year of his reign. He burnt Tula-aman, Duinolla. Talarg M' Accidan, and Donald-brec M' Eochaid died. Adomnan released 60 captives and brought them to Ireland.*
688. *Death of Castasindle nepos of Donald; a partial eclipse.*
689. *Foit M' Nechtain died.*
691. *Theodore Bishop of Britain died. The Dalrieda were plundered by the Cruchne and people of Ulster.*
692. *Brude M' Bile King of Fortruin dies. The death of Alpin M' Nechtain. The killing of Ainfith and Piethnel the sons of Boeno.*
693. *Death of Ferchar M' Conad-keir. Domnal M' Apin King of, Alucluoið dies, Dun-Fothair besieged.*
694. *Comnaich Ferchar's queen dies.*
696. *Taran was banished from his kingdom i. e. Pictland. Ferchar-fad dies. Adamnan went to Jona and gave legem morientium to the people. The Britons and people of Ulster plundered, Aberuf i. e. the plains of Murthreimhne.*
697. *Battle of Lemula (f. Aberlemno) where fell Conquar Mac echa M' Maldwin, and Aod the tall King of Dalriaid. A war between the Picts and Saxons, in which*

H 2

the

* Constantine a Pictish prince was about this time a monk at Rathau, *vid.* Keating, p. 397.

** Under their general Bert

*** Mal duin M' Maol-fithrich buried Scanlan and Kin-faola, two princes of the Irish Picts at Dun-keithern; Maol-duin's son Fear-gâl became King of Ireland.

- the son of Bernith, called Brestra, fell. The burning of Duin-ola. Ainscellach son of Ferchair driven from his kingdom, and carried in chains to Ireland.*
699. *Nepos Duncha King of Dalriada killed.*
700. *Duinoula destroyed by Selvach.*
701. *Maircach mór Jargalaich nepos Conain killed by the Britons in the island called Inch-mac-nessan.*
702. *The battle of Mach-culin between the grandsons of Neftan, the people of Ulster, and the Britons (Welsh), where the son of Rhadgain fell.*
703. *Adamnan Abbot of Jona died, in the 73 year of his age. Aldfrid M' Offa the wise King of the Saxons dies.*
705. *Brude M' Derili died.*
707. *Killing of Canis-Cuaran (f. Conchobar) King of Cruchne.*
708. *War in Leinster where Luirg with the Britons fell. The killing of Conal M' Ferad.*
709. *Conan M' Failbe Abbot of Jona died.*
710. *Slaughter of the Piets, in the field of Manan among the Saxons, where Finguin M' Delaroith perished. A battle between the Britons and Dalriada at Lougecoleth, where the Britons were worsted.*
711. ** Coide Bishop of Jona died. The burning of Fairbert-Bothir.*
712. *The daughter of Osc (f. Orcha M'erc M' Echach, died in the convent of Jona. Kinich M' Derili, and the son of Mathgennan killed. Tholarg M' Drostan is sent to his brother Neftan. Dorbene obtained the see of Jona, and, 5 months after, died on Sunday the 5 Kal. of November.*
713. *Battle near Essie. Dun-ola is rebuilt, by Selvach and destroyed by his daughter Alena.*
715. *Easter is changed. Faolan M' Dorbene obtained the see of Icolmkill on Sunday before the Kal. of September, and in the 74 year of his age. The killing of Didric the son of Osfrith the grandson of Offa. Garnait the son of Deliroith died.*
- Duncath M' Cin-Faolan Abbot of Jona died.*
716. *King Neftan drives the Family of Jona beyond Drum-albin. An engagement between Dalriada and the Britons at the rock called Cloch-Mionuire, where the Britons were beaten.*
717. *Eclipse at the full moon.*
718. *The killing of Drusten. The battle of Finglen between the two sons of Ferchar fad, in which Ainscellach, was killed on the Thursday preceding the ides of September. A bloody battle was fought on the Friday before the nones of September, between Donach-beg King of Kintire, with the clan Javrair (f. Jargael) and Selvach with the clan Lointin (f. Loairn). Selvach was worsted, and some earls slain.*
720. *Donach-beg King of Kintire dies.*
721. *Bile M' Elpin King of Alocloioith dies. Feredach (f. M' Engusa) M' Congula died.*

* The Abbots of Jona, Derry, and Dunkeld are frequently styled Bishops.

723. Faolan M'Dorbene *Abhor of Jona* was succeeded in the primacy by Killin-fada.
724. The son of Drust is bound. The moon eclipsed on the 18 Kal. of January. Congal M'Marle anfa brec Fortruin died.
725. Nechtan M'Derili put in chains by King Drust. Talargan Maphan M'Apin dies.
726. The battle Irois Foronetbi; some fell on both sides. Air gialla between Selvach and the family of Echach M'Domnal. Relicks of Adamnan transferred to Ireland.
727. Battle of Moncrief between the Pi&ts themselves, where Aongus was conqueror, and many of Alpin's party were killed. Aterrible battle was fought between the same, at the fortrefs of * Moncrief where Alpin fled.
728. Battle of Mon-na-Curna near Loch Loga between the enemies of Nechtan, and the army of Aongus, and the persecutors of Nechtan fell Ferach M'Monet, and his son Fingan M'Drostan. The battle of Drom-dearg-blathug in the country of the Pi&ts between Aongus and Drust King of Pi&ts. Drost fell.
729. The relicks of Adomnan brought from Ireland in the month of October. Bran M'Engain, and Selvach died.
730. Dungal M'Comgal M'Fergus dies. Echdac M'Kinid King of Saxons is bound and retires to a monastery. Fairbert-Boithir burnt by Dungal. Battle between the Cruthen and Dalriedæ at Marbuilg, where the Cruthene were worsted. A Battle between the son of Aongus (M'Fergus) and Aongus (M'Brude) but the son of Brude was victorious, and pursued Talonon (f. Talorgan) flying. Dungal M'Comgal M'Fergus died.
731. Kellach, daughter to Dunchad of the Liathanis, an excellent queen died.
732. Dungal M'Selvach dishonoured Forai na (f. nian i. e. filiam) the daughter of Brude ex ea traxit; and at the same time invaded the isle of Vigi. Muireach M'Ainscellach assumed the Kingdom of the tribe of Loairn.
733. Moon eclipsed XI. Kal. Febr. Talarg M'Aongus is conquered by his Brother, and delivered into the hands of the Pi&ts who drowned him. Talargan M'Drostan was apprehended and sent to the castle of ** Oha-Don-Lethfin which was destroyed. Afterwards he was obliged to fly to Ireland from the power of Aongus.
734. Beda the learned Saxon dies.
735. Aongus M'Fergus King of the Pi&ts wasted the provinces of Dalriadæ. He took *** Dunet, and burnt Creif. He also put Dungal and Ferach, the two sons of Selvach, in chains; and soon after Brude M'Aongus M'Fergus died. Battle of Drum-monar-bre at Calaros between the Dalriedæ and Fortruin, and Talargan M'Fer-

* Others call it Dungereidhe, Crec, Crei.

** Perhaps Dumbarton or Loch-Levin-castle.

*** f. Down or Dunkel.

- M'Fergus pursued M'Ainsceallach flying with his troops. Many chieftains fell in this engagement.
738. Talargan M'Drostan King of Al-cloithe was drowned by Aongus môr and Aod M'Garbhain.
740. Battle of Cathinferam in which Forca Tírered fell. The battle of Drum-cathvaoil between the Cruthen and Dalr'edæ by Inrechtach. The victory over Dalr'edæ by Aongus M'Fergus.
744. Death of Afreca abbeys of Kildare.
749. Battle of Cath-o between the Pícts and Britons, in which Talargan M'Fergus the Brother of Aongus môr fell.
753. Suibne Abbot of Jona came to Ireland.
757. Eilpin glas died.
760. Aongus M'Fergus King of Pícts died.
762. Brude King of Fortruin died. An eclipse of the sun at 3 o'clock.
766. Suibne Abbot of Jona went to Ireland.
767. Battle in Fortruin between Aod, and Kinach.
771. Suibne Abbot of Jona died.
774. Cinaon (f. Kinet) King of Pícts died.
775. Battle of Drimín between the Dalnarians in which fell Kinach Cairge M'Cahasach, and Dungal O'Fergus a Fortruí Domaltach M'Indreachtaig and Eacha M'Fiachna were conquerors. Battle between the Dalnarians at the mountain Mí where Nial M'Donnel fell.
779. Burning of Alucluoithe. Eilpin King of Saxons died.
780. Fergus M'Echach King of the Dalr'edæ died.
781. Abas arda Brettan (f. Alpin ardrig Brettan) and Duftalarg (f. Durst'alarg vel Duf'alargan) King of Pícts on this side (contra) the mountains.
788. Battle between the Pícts, where Conal M'Feige (f. M'Foite vel M'Fergus) was vanquished but escaped. Constantine was conqueror.
789. Battle between Connal and Constantine as written in other books.
792. All the coast of Britain ravaged by the Gáls.
794. Gáls ravage Fortruin, and distress the Pícts.
797. Inis-Patrick wasted by the Gáls with fire and sword. They infest the seas between Ireland and Scotland; and break down the shrine of Dúchonnus.
799. An engagement between the Ost-men themselves. A battle between the tribe of Loairn, and the tribe of Ard-gael, where Fin-gealach M'Dunlaing fell. Conal M'Coll, and Congalach M'Aongus were conquerors.
800. The putting the relics of Ronán M'Brec in a shrine made of gold and silver.
801. I-collum-kil burnt by the Gáls.
805. Family at I-collm-kill reduced by the Gáls to 64.
806. Building of a new town at I-collm-kill. Killing of Congal M'Eogain in Kintire. Gáls invade Roscommon.
810. Slaughter of the Gáls in Ulster.
811. Death of Aongus M'Dunlaing King of Ard-gaoil.

814. Kellach M'Congal *Abbot of Jona died. Killing of Conal M'Eogain in Kintire according to others.*
815. Conan M'Ruarach *King of Britons (Welsh) died.*
816. *The men of Colum-kil went to Tara to curse Aod Maldwin King of Ossory.*
819. Constantine M'Fergus *King of Fortruin died.*
820. Tirconnel *plundered by the Gâls. A great captivity of women. Keinwulf King of Saxons died.*
822. *Gâls massacred.*
823. Ban-chôr *plundered by the Gâls. The relics of St. Comgal thrown from his shrine. Edagal taken by the Gâls, and starved.*
824. *Gâls plunder Damliag, and Dunlogy-laïre. Blachan M'Flan murdered, in I-colum-kil, by the Gâls.*
826. *Rusra plundered by the Gâls. Connaught ravaged by the English of the north-east. The battle of Dunlaigen against the Gâls where Conal M'Congal King of the Fortuaths in Leinster, and a vast number more perished.*
827. *A great slaughter of bogs in Ardchianach by the English (Saxons). Kinach M'Cumsrai King of Conaught wounded. Battle of Brech Echluan M'Lonich King of Dalarai against the Gâls; another against them by Cairbre M'Cahail and the men of Thomond. Leinster wasted; and Cluain-môr burnt.*
828. *Diarmid Abbot of Jona went to Scotland with Collum-kil's relics.*
830. *Diarmid came into Ireland with the relics of Columba. Tirconnel plundered by the Gâls. King Maol-bhríde with his brother taken prisoners, and sent on board the ships. Battle in Aigne by the Gâls against the men of Armagh, who took many of them prisoners.*
831. *Ardmach and Drumvula taken by the Gâls who took Ailil M'Colgan prisoner, and plundered Dunliag (f. Damliag) and Connacht.*
832. *Battle by Kellach O'Brian against the Gâls, on St. John's-day. Gâls routed by Murcha and Niel at Dortulgai. Cluain Dalarai plundered; and Drumslain burnt by the Gâls.*
833. *Aongus M'Fergus King of Fortruin died. Battle against the Gâls by Dunchad M'Scanlan King of Fignitie, where many were slain. Glindaloch and Cluain-M'Nois burnt. Brogan wounded.*
834. *Cluainmôr, Ferman, and the churches of Munster burned by the Gâls.*
835. *Kildare burnt by the Gâls from Inverdee (f. Aberdeen or Chester) who also plundered Deasart. The Gâls brought with them a great number of British prisoners, some of whom they butchered, and others they carried into captivity.*
836. *Gâls fall upon Conacht and kill Maolduin with many others. The devastation they made was dreadful. A fleet in the Boyne, and another in the Liffy stowed with Booty.*
838. *Battle by the Gâls against Fortruin where Eodan M'Aongus, and Bran M'Aongus Aod M'Boan and a vast multitude fell.*
- The*

- The Gáls with a fleet came to Loch-da-caoch. They also burned Fernan and Cork.*
839. *Gáls left Loch-da-caoch, and carried off the Bishops, clergy, and learned men.*
841. *Gáls attacked Dublin, and took Mældwin M'Connail King of Calatron. A fleet from Man enters the Boyne.*
844. *Foranan Abbot of Armagh taken with all his relicks and carried off by the ships of Erric (f. Blodöxe). The Gáls fortify themselves at Dovur, and settle at Loch-rihb.*
847. *Gáls defeated at Foir and 700 killed; 1200 were killed at Skia-nacht; and 1200 at Daire (f. Derry) together with Jomhair * (Ivar) second in command to the King of Lochlin.*
848. *Indrechtaig Abbot of Jona came to Ireland with St. Patrick's Oaths or sanctified things. The Gáls arrive in Ireland with 140 ships. They killed Eogain Maol-bressail King of Mugorn.*
849. *Aongus King of Mugorn killed by Godfrid M'Gil-Bride. The Gáls destroy Lochgavar; burnt the oratory of Treoid, and 240 men. Brian M'Ruarach killed by his brother Bruodar, and Fogartach.*
850. *The Dubh-Gáls came to Dublin, and made great havoc of the Fin-Gáls; they plundered the city, both of its inhabitants, and effects. Echach King of Rôs killed by the Gáls.*
851. *Ardmach pillaged by the Gáls on Easter-day. The Fingáls, with a navy of 28 ships, attacked the Dubh Gáls, and obliged*
- them to fly, with so much precipitation, that they abandoned their ships.*
852. *Olave King of the Lochlanach came to Ireland; all the Gáls submitted to him, and he exacted contribution of the Irish. Bruodar is killed by his followers.*
855. *War between the Gáls and the English Irish (f. Welsh). Gorm (f. Gurmund) Captain of the Dubh-Gáls killed by Ryderic M'Merminhin.*
856. *Cathal-fin with his English (f. Welsh) put to flight by Ivar and Olave.*
857. *Kinneach M'Alpin King of Piöts, and Adulf King of Saxons die.*
858. *A great army in Meath commanded by Olave, Ivar, and Kear-Bhail.*
860. *Meath plundered by Aod M'Nial and his Gáls.*
861. *Donald M'Alpin King of Piöts died.*
864. *An eclipse of the sun on the Kal. of January; and an eclipse of the moon in the same month. Taathal M'Fergus archbishop of Fortruin, and Abbot of Dun-chailin (Dunkelden) died. Kellach M'Ailil Abbot of Kildare, and of Jona died, in the country of the Piöts.*
865. *Olave and his chieftains, followed by all the Gáls of Ireland, and of Scotland, went to Fortruin. There they plundered the Cruithen, and brought off hostages.*
866. *Battle against the Saxons of the north, and of York by the Gáls. Ailli (f. Ella) King of the northern Saxons fell there.*
867. *Ardmach spoiled by Olave, who burnt the town, massacred many of the inhabitants, and carried off a great booty.*

868.

* Probably the son of Harald Harfager. Vide Snorro.

868. Maol-Bhríde M'Seachlain died a monk.
869. Alocloithe besieged by the Normans. Olave and Ivar, the two Norman Kings, blockaded the place four months, and at last destroyed it.
870. Olave and Ivar returned from Scotland to Dublin, with 200 ships. They brought over a great booty, with a multitude of English, Welsh, and Pictish prisoners.
871. Artga King of Britons of Strat-cluyd killed by the advice of Constantine M'Kineach.
872. Ivar King of all the Normans in Ireland and Britain died. Bishop Colman, the Abbot of Aondris (f. St. Andrews), and Flavertach M'Murtach primate of Dun-Caillin (f. Dunkelden) died.
874. The Picts attack the Dubh-gáls; the Picts are defeated with great slaughter. Eadost (f. Eystein) M'Olave King of the Normans killed by a stratagem of Halfdan's. * A great slaying of cattle in Lent.
875. Constantine M'Kineach King of the Picts died.
876. Rederych M'Murmhin King of Wales came into Ireland for refuge from the Dubh-gáls. Battle at Loch-ruan (f. Lochryan) between the Fin-gáls, and Dubh-gáls where the latter lost Halfdan their captain.
877. A great eclipse of the moon on the ides of October. Rederych M'Murmhin King of Wales killed by the Saxons. Aod M'Kineach King of the Picts killed by his own subjects. The shrine of St. Columba, his Oaths, and relicks carried to Ireland for fear of the Gáls.
879. Forach M'Cormac Abbot of Jona died.
880. Oratory of St. Kieran plundered by the Gáls. Barreth the great tyrant of the north killed.
881. Anfith M'Ed King of Ulster killed.
884. The sun so eclipsed that the stars were visible.
887. Godfred M'Ivar King of the Normans treacherously killed by his own Brother Sigtryg.
890. Flan M'Maol-edrin Abbot of Jona died.
892. A bloody battle between the Gáls and Saxons. Violent factions among the Gáls of Dublin, one party supporting Godfred-merle, the other Sigtryg M'Ivar.
893. Sigtryg M'Ivar returns to Ireland.

894.

* The Scandinavian expeditions were antiently conducted in the following manner. A chieftain sailed, with a few ships for Britain, and collected all the scattered adventurers he could find in his way. They landed on the coast, and formed a temporary fortress. To this stronghold they drove all the cattle, and, having salted them, the freebooters returned home, where they spent their Jol (i. e. Yule) or brumal feast, with much glee. Such an expedition was called a strand-hoggva, or strand slaughter.

894. *Great slaying of cattle. Ardmach spoiled by the Gáls of Dublin.*
895. *The Gáls defeated by the men of Tirconnel, under M'Laigur who killed Olave M' Ivar. Sygtryg M' Ivar killed by the other Normans. Flanagan King of Brech killed by the Normans. Glun-iarn gains a victory, and takes 710 prisoners.*
898. *Domnel M' Constantine King of Scotland died.*
901. *Gáls expelled from Ireland. Those of Dublin were driven out by the men of Breth headed by Maol-Finia O'Flanagan, and the inhabitants of Leinster under Carrol. The Gáls abandoned their ships, and a few of their broken remains escaped eastwards.*
902. *Maol-Finia died.*
903. *Ivar, O'Ivar killed by the men of Fortruin, together with a considerable number of his troops.*
911. *A comet appeared.*
912. *Maol-inhuire daughter to Kineach M'Alpin, and Etwulph King of the north Saxons died. Maol-Bhríde M'Dornain came into Ireland to relieve pilgrims from Wales.*
913. *Sea-battle at Man between Barred O'Hair (f. O' Hivar) and Rognald O'Ivar. The Gáls with a numerous fleet arrive at Loch-da-caoch.*
914. *Domnal M'Aod King of Ailech died a penitent at the vernal equinox.*
916. *The Gáls beaten at Imly by the people of Munster. Sigtryg M'Ivar with his navy taken at Cousnad. Rognald O'Ivar with his ships retired to the Gáls at Loch-da-caoch. O'Ivar overthrew the Irish, and drew near to Dublin.*
917. *The Gáls leaving Ireland went to Scotland. The Scotch joined by the northern Saxons advanced to oppose them. The Gáls formed into four divisions. The first was commanded by Godfred O'Ivar; the second by Earls; the third by chieftains; and the fourth by Reginald M'Beolach, which last division the Scotch did not observe. The Scotch routed the three first divisions, and made great havoc about Ottar and Gragava. Reginald at last attacked them in the rear with great slaughter. They, however, neither lost their King nor any captain of note, and might put an end to the combat.*
918. *Battle at Dublin by the Gáls against the Irish in which Aod King of Ireland fell on the 17. Kal. of October.*
919. *Sigtryg M'Ivar by the divine power was forced to leave Dublin. Gáls receive a remarkable defeat from Dunchad O'Maol-Sechlain.*
920. *Reginald O'Ivar King of Dubh-gáls and Fin-gáls killed. Godfred O'Ivar returns to Dublin. Several fleets of Gáls came to Ireland, one to Loch-feval, another to Tirconnel under Varmaran M'Barred. Ardmach plundered on the 3. of November. Dublin plundered by Godfrey O'Ivar on the Saturday before Martinmas; most of the houses however were saved. Moon eclipsed on the 15. Kal. of June.*

921. Loch-ribh, and Elan M'Noise pillaged, and a great quantity of gold and silver obtained.
925. Halfdan M' Godfred after relieving his country-men from a blockade is killed. The navy under Halfdan M' Godfred, taken the day before the nones of September.
- 926 Sigtryg O'Ivar died in his old age.
99. Godfred O'Ivar and the Gâls of Dublin broke down Derga-Fernan.
933. Godfred the most cruel King of Normans dies.
934. Island of Loch-Gabhar dismantled by Olave O'Ivar.
936. Bruodar M' Dubh-Gâl killed. A great and destructive war between the Saxons and Normans. Many thousands of the Normans perished, but King Olave with a few escaped. On the other side vast numbers of the Saxons were killed. King Athelstan got a rich booty. Olave M' Godfred died in Dublin.
937. Kill-culin plundered by Olave O'Ivar. Adomnan departed in peace.
940. Ivar died.
944. Blackar repaired Dublin. Some of the Kenannus (i. e. Kells) people killed by Olave Quaran.
947. Blackar M' Godfred King of Gâls killed, and 1600 of his men killed or wounded.
949. Ail (f. Howel-dha) King of Wales died.
950. Godfred M' Sygtryg King of Dublin made great devastation. He plundered Kells, Down Patrick, and Ard-breckan. At Kells he took 3000 men with a great booty of gold, silver, and cattle.
951. Constantine M' Aod King of Scotland. A war against the Scotch, Welsh, and Saxons by the Gâls.
953. Malcolm M' Donald King of Scotland killed.
958. Duf-duin converb of Collumkill.
964. Battle among the Scots at Etir where many were killed about Duoch Abbot of Dunkelden.
966. Dubh M' Malcolm King of Scotland killed by his own subjects.
970. Culen whit (f. rig) King of Scotland killed by Britons in open battle.
974. Edgar M' Edmond died. Daniel (f. Meredith) M' Owen of Wales in pilgrimage.
976. Olave M' Olave King of Scotland killed by Aongus (f. Kinach) M' Donnel. Two heirs of Ireland killed by Olave M' Sigtryg.
979. Mugron converb of * I-collum-kill in Scotland and Ireland died. Battle of Tara where Reginald M' Olave was discomfited.
982. Patrick M' Olave of Waterford killed.
985. The Gâls came into the borders of Dal-rieda. 140 men landing from three of their ships were hanged. On Christmas eve I-collum-kill was abandoned. The Gâls however put the Abbot, and 15 learned doctors to death.
986. A battle at Man between Godred M' Harald and the Gâls where 1000 men were slain.

* The converbs of Jona and Derry seem to have been a sort of Patriarchs, or Archbishops.

988. Glun-iarn M'Ivar *King of the Gáls killed by his servant in a fit of intoxication* Godfrey M'Harald *King of Innis-Gáls (i. e. the insular foreigners) killed by the Dalriada.*
993. *The sword (f. Derry) of I-colum-kill burnt by* Maol-Sechlain. Sigtryg M'Olave *driven from Dublin.* Reginald M'Ivar *killed by* Murchard.
994. Kinach M'Malcolm *killed treacherously.* Down-Patrick *pillaged by the Gáls of* Dublin.
998. *A great slaughter about* Harald M'Olave.
1004. Maol-Bhríde O'Rineve *Abbot of Jona died. A battle among the Scotch at Mon-edir where* Kinach M'Dubh *the King of* Scotland *was slain.*
1005. *A battle between the Scotch and Saxons, where the Scotch were defeated, and lost a great number of brave men.*
1009. Marcan M'Cinach *converb of Jona died.*
1010. Aongus Olavan *King of the clan En**** killed by the clan Eogain, of the Island* Jona.
1012. Sigtryg, *son to the King of Gáls, killed.* M'Mahon, Dunvail M'Aulav, *and others slain.*
1014. Gáls *slain in battle (at Cluain tarf)* Dubh-Gál, M'Olave, Fercheard M'Loder, O'car Dubh, Margard, Dunchad O'Haraild, Erichsen, Kilbiarsen, M'Almian (f. Gluniarn) *beir of Gáls, Aulave,*
- M'Lagman, Linime. *Bruodar also fell in the field; he commanded the Danish fleet, and was the person who slew Brian Boroinhe. Of the commonalty about 6000 were drowned or killed. Here were slain also * Donald M'Eogain M'Kineach * * * Brian was interred at Ardmach; and, as a testimony of respect, the relicks of St. Patrick were brought, and watch was kept at the tomb for twelve nights.*
1015. Crionan *died.*
1028. Sigtryg M'Olave *went to Rome.*
1029. Sigtryg M'Olave *defeated.*
1032. Gil-Coemgen M'Maol-Bhríde, *Earl of* Murray, *burnt with fifty of his men.*
1033. *The son of* M'Boet M'Kinach (f. M'Beod M'Finlach) *killed by* Malcolm M'Kinach. *The King of Ailech died a penitent in* St. Andrews.
1034. *The death of* Malcolm M'Kinach *King of Scotland. Olave M'Sigtryg killed by the Saxons, on his way to Rome. M'Kinach O'Huchtan Lectór of Kells drowned coming from Scotland, with Culevar, Collumkill's books, and three mms. or croearings relicks of St. Patrick. Thirty men perished by the same accident.*
1035. Ranald O'Ivar, *King of Waterford, killed in Dublin, by* Sygtryg M'Olave. Cnut M'Suein *King of Saxons (England) died.*

1039.

* It seems there were some Scotch auxiliaries in this battle, for O'Flaherty says this Donald M'Ewen M'Kinach earl of Mar, and Murdoch earl of Lennox were slain in it.

1039. Jago King of Wales killed by his subjects.
1040. Harald King of Saxons of Gâls (f. of Man and Inis-Gâl) died. Duncha M'Criónain King of, Scotland, killed by his subjects.
1045. A battle among the Scotch themselves where Críonain * Abbot of Dunkeld fell. Murchard M'Sigtryg died.
1054. Battle between the Scots and Saxons, where 3000 Scots, and 1500 Saxons fell, together with Dol-fin, M'Fintor. Ivar M'Harald King of Gâls died.
1058. M'Bethac M'Finlaoich supreme King of Scotland killed by Melsechlan M'Doucha (f. Malcolm M'Donach or Malcolm M'Dubh). Lulach M'Gil-Comgen supreme King of Scotland killed by Malcolm M'Donchath.
1064. M'Leowelen King of Britons (Welsh) killed by Jago's son. Ec Margach King of Gâls died.
1065. Primate Dubhtach, the friend of Ireland and of Scotland, died at Ardmach.
1069. Collum-kil destroyed by fire.
1070. M'Boithen (f. M'Beoth) Abbot of Jona killed.
1072. The Normans went to Scotland, and carried off the King's son as a hostage.
1073. Sigtryg M'Olave, and two O'Brians, killed in the isle of Man.
1075. Godred M'Regnal King of Dublin died.
1085. Donald M'Malcolm died.
1087. A sea-fight by M'Ranald and the King of Ulster, son to Man (f. the King of Man), where M'Ranald was slain.
1093. Forthad Archbishop of Scotland died in CHRIST. Malcolm M'Doncath King of Scotland, and his son Edward, killed by the Normans. Margaret his Queen died of grief in a few hours.
1094. Donald M'Malcolm King of Scotland murdered by Donald and Edmond his kinsmen.
1095. Godred Mananach (of Man) King of Gâls died.
1102. Magnus King of Denmark (Norway) came with a great fleet to the isle of Man, and made peace, for one year, with Ireland.
1103. Slaughter of the Gâls of Dublin about Drostan M'Eric, Paul, M'Amain Beolan Armin and others. Manus (Magnus) King of Denmark (Norway) killed in Ulster, with the loss of most of his men.

* The Abbey of Dunkeld was frequently bestowed on branches of the royal family of Scotland. Some years before this period, Dubh-Dubh Thane of Athole (probably the descendant of King Duff, and the predecessor of the M'Duffs) together with Douchad Abbot of Dunkeld fell in battle. Críonain married Beatac the daughter of Malcolm the II. And Etheldred son to Malcolm Kean-mor, was Abbot of Dunkeld, and earl of Fife.

1106. Heſtor (Edgar) *King of Scotland died.*
1109. Gilalve O' Kiarnack *King of Aincliath (f. Atha-Cliath i. e. Dublin) died.*
1116. Lagman (Thane) M'Donald *son's son to the King of Scotland killed by the men of Murray.*
1118. Alexander M'Malcolm, *King of Scotland, visits the King of England. Mary, (Maud) daughter of Malcolm, Queen to the King of England. Strange accounts, brought by pilgrims, of cities being destroyed by earthquakes.*
1123. Murcha O'Melachlin *King of Temora burnt, with eight of his household, and a number of people, by the men of Galenge.*
1124. Malcolm *King of Scotland died a sincere penitent. Torfin M'Thorkel, a young prince of the Gâls of Ireland, perished by sudden death.*
1130. *A battle between the Scots and the men of Murray, where 4000 of the Murray-men, with their King, were slain. Aongus the son of Lulach's daughter killed 1000 Scotch. Olave M'Sconal King of Gaileng.*
1159. Bruodar M'Thorkel *King of Dublin killed by South broc (f. Rotheric).*
1162. *The Gâls of Dublin plundered by Diarmid M'Muireach, who humbled them exceedingly.*
1164. *On the Kal. of January, Somerled M'Gil-Adomnan, and his son, were killed. The greater part of his troops collected from Ireland, Kintire, Inis-gâl, and Dublin also perished.*
1165. Mal-colum M'Endric *the best Christian of Irish Scots, supreme King of Scotland, full of all goodness, died. An expedition against Dalriada. The O'Niels killed many about GilesPIC in Ulster.*
1170. Diarmid O'Diarmid (f. O'Hanleth) *was killed by a fleet from the Orkneys, in an Island, formed by themselves in Lochroy, called Innis-Laggan. Olave killed by Manus M'Dunleve.*
1171. Askel M'Thorkel *King of Dublin, and John of the Orkneys, killed by the said Gâls.*
1200. Roderic M'Uâfred *King of Irish Gâls (f. Gallovidians) died in peace.*
1209. Gil-Christ O-Kiarnach *died. Battle given to the M'Somerleds by the men of Skiath (f. Sky).*
1211. * Thomas M'Uchtred, *with the M'Ra-nalds the sons of Somerlid, came to Daire Collumkill (Derry) with six ships. They plundered Derry, Inis-owen, and the half of Clan Connel. The castle of Clonois built by the Gâls.*

1213.

* Thomas was a natural son of Allan M'Uthred Prince of Galloway, and afterwards became earl of Athole. He married a daughter of the King of Man; and was so much beloved by the Galovidians that they raised a rebellion to support him.

1213. Thomas M'Uchtred and * Roderic M'Ranald rifled Derry, and carried away the most valuable effects of that town, and the north of Ireland, out of the church. O'Cathan came to Derry, and, attacking the M'Lauchlans, killed them before the great altar. In revenge of this, Thomas M'Uchtred, and the Gáls of Ulster, destroyed every thing except the walls of the church.
1214. An expedition by Hugh M'Lauchlan against Derry; he was killed by the Gáls. William Gamh (i. e. the rugged) King of Scotland dies, and his son succeeds.
1216. A Lateran council of 300 Bishops.
1218. Diarmid killed by ** M'Gilroth.
1235. A great expedition by the Justice of England, and M'William against Conacht.
1238. Donouch M'Uchtred killed.
1246. Ec Marchat O'Cahan killed by Magnus O'Cahan going to plunder Airthemay in Dalriada.
1247. M'Sumerlid killed by M' Moris in Belasena.
1249. It is now 712 years since the time that St. *** went to Jona.
1302. Robert Bruce an earl made king of Scotland against the King of England's will. Prendergast a young knight of great valour died.

ANTI-

* This Rotheric is probably the person who, with Thorfin the son of Harald Earl of Orkney, was so very troublesome to the Kings of Scotland.

** This Gil-roth was a celebrated freebooter, and his expeditions probably gave occasion to the ballad of Gil-deroy.

ANTIQUITATES HIBERNICÆ.

De OSTMANNIS, sive DANIS & NORVEGIS; deque eorum rebus gestis in HIBERNIA, ab anno Christi DCCXCV, usque ad ANGLORUM ingressum, sub HENRICO II. per quatuor ferme annorum centurias.

Ostmannos magnam *Hiberniæ* partem olim subjugasse, & post plurima prælia cum *Hibernis*, variante successu, per multos annos, acriter commissa, præcipuas ibi urbes maritimas, ad *Anglorum* usque adventum in *Hiberniam*, occupasse certo constat. De eorum nomine & regione unde venerunt, ita eruditissimus *Jacobus Usseus* nuper Archiepiscopus Arma-
chanus, in sua veterum *Epist. Hibernicarum* recensione. *Livonia ad Eoum maris Baltici litus porrecta, in tres partes, locis & linguis distinctas, Estiam, Lettiam & Curlandiam distribuitur: Estia sive (ut Cranzius appellat) Estonia provinciam ii incoluisse videntur, qui a veteribus Græcis, Ostiæ & Ostiones, a Tacito in Germania sua, Æstii, ab Eginbardo in Caroli Magni vita, Aisti, a Saxone Grammatico, Eztones, a nostris, Ostmanni appellantur. Ad Ostmannos Hiberniæ quod attinet, hi aliis nominibus vocabantur etiam Dani, Norvegi, & Normanni, quod & mediis temporibus (verba sunt iterum jam dicti Usseii) omnibus Dania, Norvegia, Livonia & reliquarum Borealium gentium commune nomen fuisse docti nôrunt. Ut omnem quod a Scriptore vite Griffithi filii*

Conati est traditum, unum e tribus illis fratribus qui in Hiberniam venerunt, cum Norvegiensibus suis in Galliam concessisse, & Francis devictis, sedes in Normannia fixisse. Hunc Rodolphum ille vocat, quem alii Rollonem; a quo Gulielmus & alii Normanni qui in Anglia regnaverunt, genus deducunt suum.

Danos & Normannos, vel Ostmannos anno Christi DCCXCV, Hibernica & Albanica litora primum infestasse & speciatim Recran Insulam spoliassse produnt Annales Hibernici. Sub eodem tempore vel paulo serius S. Findanum, Principis Lageniæ filium, a Danis captivum ductum, sed mirabili modo elapsum, tradit in vita ejus, anonymus Hibernus, (qui & ejus socius) a Melchiore Goldasto editus, Tom. I. Rerum Alamannicarum, pag. 318. Meminit illarum depredationum Normannicarum, Dicuil Hibernus, qui tum vixit, in libro de mensura Provinciarum Orbis terræ, secundum illorum auctoritatem (ut ipse loquitur) quos S. Theodosius Imperator ad Provincias prædictas mensurandas miserat. Sic enim ille, circum nostram Insulam Hiberniam, sunt insulæ, sed aliæ parvæ, atque aliæ minimæ. Et post pauca, sed sicut a principio mundi desertæ semper fuerunt, ita nunc causa latronum Normannorum vacuæ Anachoritis, &c. Triennio postea, anno nempe DCCXCVIII, Normanni iterum Ultoniam, & Hebrides piraticâ infestarunt. Siquidem anti-
quitus

quiritus apud Danos (ut habet *Olaus Wormius*) Piratica honesta ac licita erat, atque in ea se crebro Reges ipsi, aut eorum liberi exercebant, ascitis famosioribus & fortissimis Athletis. Sed missis hisce Danorum piraticis, veniamus jam ad copias quas in Hiberniam miserunt, ad eam subjugandam, & secundum temporum seriem, ad alia eorum acta ibidem, ad Anglorum usque ingressum.

Anno 807. Dani & Norvegi in Hiberniam appulerunt, & Roscomoniam, regionemque adjacentem ferro flammaque vastarunt. Eodem tempore Cellacus Abbas coenobii S. Columbae Hyensis, multis e suis, Norvegorum crudelitate, interfectis, in Hiberniam profugit, & Kenanuse, alias Kenlisa in Midia, monasterium in honorem S. Columbae sive condidit, sive restauravit. Cum vero annos circiter 7 ibi præfuisset Abbas, Dermotio quodam in dicto coenobio Abbate relicto, in Jonam sive Insulam Hyensem reversus est, ubi, post annum unum vel alterum, mortem obiit. Nescio an in Ianiena prædicta, vel posteriore aliqua, trucidatus fuerit Blairbmacus reguli Hibernici filius. Eum, sub his temporibus, a Danis sive Norvegis ethnicis in Jona insula casum, ex vita ejus, a Wallafrido Strabone carmine descripta, liquet. Omitto hic commenta Saxonis Grammatici, qui (more suo) Fridelithum, Frothbonem III. & Haconem, Danos, multis annorum centuriis, ante hæc tempora, Hiberniam infestasse fingit.

Anno 812. Classis Normannorum Hiberniam Insulam aggressa, (inquit Rhegino in Chronico) commissoque cum Scotis prælio, multi

ex iis interfecti, ceteri fuga lapsi sunt. Et, ad eundem annum, Hermannus Contractus, Classis Danorum Hiberniam invadens, a Scotis victa est. Item historici Hibernici Danos sub eodem tempore duobus præliis ab Hibernis profligatos asserunt.

Circa annum 815, aliis 818, Turgesius, Norvegus Hiberniam primum invasit.

Anno 835. Norvegi, majoribus instructi copiis, magna classe appulerunt, sub ductu Turgesii, & Conachriam ferme universam, una cum quibusdam Lageniæ & Midia partibus, devastarunt. Intra triennium deinde postea, non parva Ultoniæ parte subjugata, ubique ferme templa demoliti sunt, & in Christiana religionis professores (cujus tunc hostes erant) magna crudelitate grassati. Qua de re, vid. Jocel. Furnessens. in vita S. Patricii, Cap. 175. Speciatim Turgesium Armacham occupasse & inde Faranannum Archiepiscopum loci expulisse, una cum omnibus religiosis & studiosis tradunt historici Hibernici. Asserit porro Colganus (in Triade Thaumaturga) ex Annalibus 4 Magistrorum, Anno 838, classe sexaginta navium Normannos ingressos esse ostia Boandi fluminis, & aliâ 60 navium, ostia Liffii fluvii in Lagenia. A Turgesio (quod obiter adnoto) multa fossatorum illorum rotundorum, sive militarium vallorum, vulgo Dane's Raths dictorum, facta dicuntur, quæ in plurimis Hiberniæ regionibus, etiamnum supersunt. Atque talia fortasse fuerunt castella Brigantum veterum, de quibus ita Juvenalis, Satyr. 14.

Dirue Maurorum atregias, castella Brigantum.

Sunt porro qui credunt *Danos & Norvegos* extruxisse multos e collibus illis rotundis quos sine fossis, passim in *Hibernia* cernimus, quasi sepulchra Magnatibus & Ducibus suis. Eundem morem in *Dania* olim viguisse, ex supradicto *Olao Wormio* liquet, in libro de Danicis Monumentis, *Hafnia* edito, Anno MDCXLIII. Speciatim (in *Hibernia*) e tali colle in orientali suburbio civitatis *Dublinii*, prope Collegium *S. Trinitatis*, effossum est Anno MDCXLVI. monumentum quod ossa hominis combusta textit: opus uti creditur *Ostmannicum*, de quo fusius postea.

An *Saxa* illa ingentia & rudia quæ in planitie non longe a *Naasa* in agro *Kildariensi* & alibi visuntur, (victoriarum puta monumenta) a *Danis* erecta fuerint, non possum pro certo affirmare. Sed ut ad nostrum institutum revertamur.

Anno 845. *Norvegi* diripuerunt & incenderunt *Clonmacnoisam*, *Clonfertam*, *Logbran*, & *Tirdaglassam*. Porro circa eundem annum, *Turgesius Melacblini* seu *Melsecblini* Regis *Midia* filiam deperiisse fertur: Atqui Rex ille (*Giraldum Cambrensem* audis) virus sub pectore versans, filiam suam illi concedens, ad insulam quandam *Media*, scil. de *Loeb-vair*, illam cum 15 puellis egregiis ei missurum se spondit. Quibus & *Turgesius* gavisus, cum totidem nobilioribus genis suæ, statuto die & loco, obviam venit, & invenit in *Insula* 15 adolescentes imberbes, animosos, & ad hoc electos, sub habitu puellari, dolum palliantes, cultellis, quos occulte secum attulerunt. Statim inter amplexus, *Turgesius* cum suis occubuit. Sic ille,

Topograph. Hiberniæ distinct. 3. Cap. 4. Cæterum author *Annalium Ultoniensium*, de dolo eo tacens, *Turgesium* a *Melacblino* rege captum fuisse & in dicto lacu submersum, tradit. *Fama* tum *pernicibus alis* (sic item *Cambrensis*, Cap. 41.) totam statim insulam pervolante, & rei eventum, ut assolet divulgante, *Norvegienses* ubique truncantur, & in brevi, omnes omnino, seu vi, seu dolo, vel morti traduntur, vel iterum *Norvegiam* & *Insulas* unde venerant, navigio adire compelluntur. Deinde Cap. 42. Quæsi verat autem a *Turgesio prædictus Midensium* rex, & in dolo nequitia jam animo concepta) quonam terrore vel arte, aves quædam in regnum nuper advectæ, terræ totius patriæque pestiferæ, destrui possent & deleri. Cumque responsum accepisset, nidos eorum ubique destruendos, si jam forte nidificassent, (de castellis *Norvegiensium* hoc interpretantes) mortuo *Turgesio*, in eorum destructionem *Hibernienses* per totam *Insulam*, unanimiter insurrexerunt. Annos igitur circiter 30 *Norvegiensium* pompa & *Turgesii* tyrannis in *Hibernia* perduravit, & deinde gens *Hibernica* servitute depulsa, & pristinam libertatem recuperavit, & ad regni gubernacula denuo successit. Hactenus *Giraldus*. *Hibernos* quidem hoc tempore *Norvegarum* vires multum fregisse certum est. Attamen auxiliares copiæ, novis e *Dania* & *Norvegia* classibus, indies confluentes *Hiberniam* per plurimos postea annos, gravissime affligerunt, ut infra patebit.

Anno 848. Prælium inter *Melachlinum* (de quo supra) tum regem *Hiberniæ* & *Danos* *Fouræ* commissum est, in quo 700 *Danis*

occi-

occisis, victoria *Melachlino* cessit. In prælio itidem ad *Scia-naght*, ab *Olcobaro* rege *Casselia* (quem Abbatem etiam *Imelacensem* appellat Liber meus coenobii *Inisfallensis*) & *Lorcano* filio *Kellachi*, rege (ni fallor) *Lageniæ*, cæsi sunt e *Danis* 1200, ac in duabus aliis pugnis, ante finem anni, ceciderunt circiter 1700. Ita hic annus *Danis* in *Hibernia* fuit luctuosissimus, unde *Melachlinus* Rex ob partas victorias, ad *Corolum Calvum* Francorum regem, pacis & amicitia gratia, legatos cum muneribus misit, viam sibi petendi Romam concedi deposcens. S.c. Chronic. Norman.

Anno 849. Auxiliares copiarum, e *Dania* & *Norvegia* 140 navibus, in *Hiberniam* appellentes, bellum, magno *Hibernorum* damno, redintegrarunt.

Anno 850. *Melachlinus* Rex, iam bello civili implicatus, pace, ad tempus, *Danis* stabilita, eorum auxilio, hostes magna strage profligavit.

Ante annum 851. *Danos*, *Dublinio* & regiuncula vicina quam *Fingalliam* vocamus, potitos esse, ex Historicis *Hibernicis* liquet. Inter hos & alios ejusdem gentis, hoc anno, atrox commissum est prælium, in quo *Dani Dublinienses* profligati sunt, & *Dublinium* a victoribus direptum. Atqui fuga non pauci elapsi, in patriam confugerunt, unde anno insequente, auxiliaribus copiis reversi, hostibus victis, *Dublinium* recuperarunt & restaurarunt. *Danos* sive *Osmannos Dublinienses* intellegit proculdubio vitæ *S. Coëngenii* sive *Keivini* scriptor, cum de *Dublinio* & ejus civibus ita loquatur, *Civitas Aib-cliaib* est in aquilonali

Laginiensium plaga, super fretum maris posita; & id *Scotice* dicitur *Dub-lein*, quod sonat Latine nigra tberma. Et ipsa civitas potens & belligera est, in qua semper habitant viri asperrimi in præliis, & peritissimi in classibus.

Anno 852. *Armacha*, ipso Paschatis die a *Danis* devastata est. Ac paulo post, *Dermitius* loci Episcopus, quem *Annales Hibernici* Sapientissimum omnium Doctorem *Europæ* appellant, sive moerore, sive morbo, extinctus est.

Anno 853. *Amlavus* aliis *Amelaus* magna *Danorum* & *Norvegorum* classe, huc appulit eique omnes *Dani*, in *Hibernia* tum degentes, se submiserunt. Hic *Amelaus* (opinor) ille fuit, & hæc *Norvegorum* ea classis, de quibus hæc habet *Giraldus Cambrensis*, Topograph. *Hiberniæ* l. 3. cap. 43. Non multo vero post tempore (post mortem scilicet *Turgesii*) iterum de *Norvegiæ* & insularum *Borealiū* partibus, quasi de reliquiis gentis prioris, & quia vel oculata fide, vel parentum relatione, terram optimam noverant, non in bellica classe, sed sub pacis obtentu, & quasi mercaturæ exercendæ prætextu, in Insulam quidam advenerunt, qui & maritimos *Hiberniæ* portus, statim occupantes, tandem de assensu Principum terræ, civitates in ipsis varias construxerunt. Quoniam enim innata ociositatis vitio, gens *Hibernica*, ut diximus, nec maria lustrare, nec mercaturæ indulgere aliquatenus voluerat, de communi totius regni consilio, peruræ videbatur, ut gens aliqua, cujus opera, aliarum regionum commercia, quibus hæc terra caruerat, huc advehi possent, in aliquibus regni partibus admitterentur. Fuerunt autem Duces eorum tres fratres, *Amelaus* scilicet

Sygarachus, & *Yvarus*. Constructis itaque primo civitatibus tribus; *Dublinia*, *Waterfordia*, *Limerico*; *Dublinia* Principatus cessit *Amelao*; *Waterfordia*, *Sygaraco*; *Limerici*, *Yvaro*; & ex iis paulatim ad alias *Hibernia* civitates construendas processu temporis, sunt derivari. Gens igitur hæc quæ nunc *Ostmannica* gens vocatur, imprimis, istius regibus satis tractabiles fuerunt & pacifici. Sed ex quo in immensum, generis numerositate jam excreverant, & civitates fossatis & muris optime cinxerant; antiquas inimicitias alta mente repositas, nonnunquam renovare, & acriter rebellare solebant. Dicti sunt autem *Ostmanni*, lingua ipsorum, corrupta quodam *Saxonica*, quasi orientales homines: Respectu namque terræ istius, ab orientalibus huc parvis undecunque adveſti sunt. Ita *Giraldus*, e quo eadem hausisse videtur *Ranulphus Monachus Cestriensis*, in *Polichronico*. Caterum, ut de hac narratione quod sentio dicam, constabit (opinor) *Ostmannos* sedes eas maritimas, non mercaturæ prætextu, nec *Hibernorum* assensu, sed vi & armis obtinuisse, si consideremus quanta immanitate, a primo eorum ingressu, imo hoc ipso tempore, de quo nunc loquimur, & diu postea, per *Hiberniam* grassabantur. Certe ex optimis Historicis liquet *Amlavum* hunc, post prælium unum aut alterum, prospero contra *Hibernos* eventum, tanto fuisse iis terrori, ut annuo quodam tributo, pacem, ad tempus redimere coacti fuerint.

Anno 856. Inter *Melachlinum* Regem & *Danos* atrox ortum est bellum, quo multi utrinque ceciderunt.

Anno 857. *Carbaldus Albus*, dum res novas moliretur, ab *Amlavo* & *Ivaro*, prælio profligatus est in *Momoniam*.

Anno 859. *Amlavus* & *Ivarus* cum magno exercitu in *Midiam* profecti sunt. De successu, tacent *Annales Hibernici*; sub eo vero tempore (ut videtur) induciæ inter *Melachlinum* & *Danos* sunt pactæ.

Anno 862. Defuncto *Melachlino* Rege *Hibernia*, *Lorcanus* filius *Carbalði* & *Cornelius* filius *Dermittii* regnum *Midie* inter se partiti sunt. Iis vero ab *Edano* cognomento *Finliarþ*, *Danorum* auxilio, postea captis, *Edanus* Rex *Hibernia* salutatus est. *Lorcanum* ab *Edano* tunc oculis orbatum, & *Cornelium*, ab *Amlavo*, *Clonardæ* submersum ferunt.

Anno 869. *Amlavus Armacham* diripuit, & incendit, postquam mille homines ibi prælio interfecisset.

Anno 870. *Amlavus* & *Ivarus*, cum classe 200 navium in *Britanniam* solverunt, in auxilium *Hinguari* & *Hubbæ Danorum*. De quibus *Florilegum* petas & alios rerum *Anglicarum* Scriptores. Anno sequenti, cum ingenti præda, multisque captivis, *Dublinium* reversi sunt. Sed brevi postea *Amlavus* naturæ cessit.

Anno 871. *Ailillus* Rex *Lagenia* a *Danis* occisus est.

Anno 872. Fato functus est *Ivarus*, quem *Annales Hibernici* regem *Normannorum totius Hibernia* appellant.

Anno 875. *Ostinus* *Amlavi* filius, postquam *Pictos* magna strage profligaverat, *Danorum* sive *Ostmannorum* dolo, occisus est.

Tum-

Tumque imperium suscepisse videtur *Godfridus Iværi* filius.

Anno 888. Atrox prælium inter *Flanum* Regem *Hiberniæ* & *Danos* commissum est, quo multi utrinque ceciderunt, & inter alios ex parte *Flani*, *Edanus* filius *Cornelii* Rex *Conatiæ* cæsus est. Paulo postea, *Godfridus* filius *Iværi* Danorum Princeps, per *Sitrici* fratris sui males artes, interemptus est.

Anno 892. Simultas inter *Sitricum* filium *Iværi*, & *Galfridum* quendam *Merlum* cognominatum tunc temporis virum magni nominis apud *Dublinienses*, eousque in apertam inimitiam erupit, ut inter eos, *Urbs* quasi divisa fuerit, dum una pars *Sitricum*, altera, *Galfridum* sequeretur.

Anno 895. *Ostmanni Dublinienses* in *Ultoniam* profecti *Armacham* diripuerunt.

Anno 896. *Sitricus* filius *Iværi*, qui fratrem (uti diximus) occiderat, poena licet clauda reum assequente, a suis occisus est. Prælium inter *Amlavum* filium *Iværi* & *Ultonienses*, in *Tirconalia*, commissum est, in quo *Amlavus* victus est & occisus.

Anno 902. *Dani* nova classe appellentes, a *Lageniensibus* prope *Dublinium*, magna strage profligantur.

Anno 914. Acris pugna navalis prope *Manniam* Insulam, inter *Baredum* & *Reginaldum O-Hivar* *Danos*, commissum est, in qua *Reginaldus*, *Barredo* & suis occisis, victoriam reportavit.

Anno 915. *Dani* magna classe appellentes *Momoniam* partem devastant.

Anno 916. *Dani* sive *Ostmanni*, in *Momoniam*, præliis aliquot superati sunt: cæterum in *Lagenia*, meliori successu pugnarunt. Nam, sub ductu *Sitrici*, *Angarrus* filius *Aililli* Rex *Lageniæ* prælio occisus est, & cum eo ceciderunt multi *Lageniæ* Proceres. Sub eodem tempore, *Dani* sive *Ostmanni Dubliniæ Monam*, sive *Angleseiam* in *Cambria*, vastarunt, ut e *Caradoco Lbanctanensi* intelligimus.

Anno 918. *Dani Momonia Albaniam*, hodie *Scotiam*, infestarunt.

Anno 919. Prælium atrox inter *Niellum Glundubb* Regem *Hiberniæ* & *Ostmannos* commissum est *Septembris* 15, prope *Dublinium*, quo Rex ipse, una cum multis proceribus, periit. *Niello* occiso, Imperium suscepit *Donatus Flani* filius, qui, anno sequenti, *Ostmannos* magna strage profligavit.

Anno 921. *Reginaldo* regno *Ostmannorum Dublinii* defuncto successit *Godfridus*, qui eodem anno, contracto exercitu, in *Ultoniam* profectus est, ubi mense *Novembri*, *Armacham* diripuit.

Anno 924. *Godfridus* in expeditione *Limericum* versus, magnam exercitus sui partem amisit.

Anno 926. *Godfridus* copias in *Ultoniam* misit, sub ductu *Aulafi* filii sui, qui ab *Ultoniensibus*, bis in fugam coniectus, ægre tandem a patre, qui eum novis e *Dublinio* auxiliis securus est, liberatus.

Anno 934. *Godfridus* obiit, ob crudelitatem infamis, successit filius *Anlafus*, alias *Aulavus*, idem opinor cum *Anlapho* illo qui in prælio ad *Bruneburgum* in *Northumbria*, ab

Atbelstano Anglorum Rege victus est, Anno 937. De quo vid. Ingulph. & Hen. Huntingdon.

Anno 941. *Aulafus* morte repentina sublatu*s* interiit. Hunc *Caradocus Lbancarvanensis Abloicum* præcipuum *Hiberniæ* regem appellat, & obisse asserit Anno 939. Liber *Marganensis* an. habet 940.

Anno 942. *Dunum, Clonarda & Kildara*, regionesqve adjacentes variis *Ostmannorum* exercitibus, vastantur.

Anno 943. *Dani* in *Lecalia* degentes, sedibus suis, ab *Ultoniensibus* ejiciuntur; eodem vero anno *Murtachum Ailecha* regulum; prælio interficiunt 26 Febr. & die sequenti, *Armacbam* diripiunt.

Anno 944. *Donato* Rege *Hiberniæ* morte repentina sublato, *Congelachus* filius *Mælmithi* imperium suscepit, qvi eodem anno *Brieni* Regis *Lageniæ* auxilio, *Dublinium* vi cepit & diripuit, *Ostmannis* ibidem partim occisis, partim in fugam conversis.

Anno 945. *Blacarus Ostmannus, Aulafi* frater, copiis auxiliaribus, *Dublinium* recuperavit & restauravit.

Anno 946. *Ostmanni Dublinienses*, ut cladem nuper acceptam ulciscerentur, hoc anno non parvam *Midie* partem devastarunt.

Anno 947. *Ostmanni Dublinienses* a *Congelacho* Rege, prælio profligantur.

Anno 948. Bellum redintegrarunt *Dublinienses*, sed a *Congelacho* Rege iterum superati sunt, ipso *Blacaro* rege, & e suis ferme 1600 in prælio occisis. *Blacaro* successit *Godfridus Sitrici* filius. Circa hæc tempora *Ostmanni*

Hibernici ad religionem *Christianam* conversi sunt. Neqve desunt qvi, hoc ipso anno, *Ostmannos* coenobium *B. Mariæ Virginis* juxta *Dublin*. *Monachis Benedictinis* posuisse tradunt, quamvis alii, diu antea fundatum asserunt, a *Melachlino* al. *Malachia* Rege *Hiberniæ*, (qvi obiit 862) *Gillemoholmoc* nescio quo & *Roisia* uxore ejus, & alii, a *Donaldo Gillemoholmoc*. Ut ut fuerit, *Monachos* ibidem *Ordinis Cisterciensis institutionibus se submisisse* anno 1139 imitantes patrem suum *Abbatem Saviniacensem* docent ejusdem coenobii *Annales*. *Jacobum* *Abbatem* primum obisse 5 nonas *Martii* prodit loci codex antiquus MS. penes *Rogerum Twysdennum* eqvitem & *Baronctum*. De anno silet, sed *Everardum* *Abbatem* quartum obisse tradit 4 Idus *Aprilis* 1131. Quæ si vera sint, vel plerique eorum *Macrobii* fuerunt, vel coenobium diu *Abbate* fuit viduaturn.

Anno 950. *Ostmanni Dublinienses Slanam* in *Midia* diripuerunt & incendio deformarunt. Eo incendio, *Cinaum* virum doctum & loci *Prælectorem*, multosqve alios in ecclesia congregatos periisse ferunt. Caterum anno sequenti, postquam magnam *Midie* partem, subductu *Godfridi* devastassent, ingenti præda onusti, in reditu *Dublinium* versus, ab *Hibernis* intercepti sunt & magna strage profligati.

Anno 956. Prælium atrox inter *Congelachum* Regem *Hiberniæ*, *Ostmannos* & *Dublinienses*, ad *Tiguiran*, in *Lagenia*, commissum est, ubi *Congelachus* fusus est & occisus. Eo caso, *Hibernorum* Imperium arripuit *Donaldus Nellus*.

Anno

Anno 959. *Aulafus Dublinii* regulus a *Caradoco Lbancarvanensi*, *Abloicus rex Hibernie* appellatus, Promontorium sacrum (quod nos *Holy head*, incolæ *Caer-gubi* vocant) in *Mona* sive *Ang'leseia* insula, deinde regiunculam *Lbinnensem*, classe sua diripuit. Atque liber *Marganæ* sive liber *Hergesti* hanc deprædationem ascribit *Abloici* filiis.

Anno 962. Mortem obiit *Godfridus Ostmannus*, *Aulafi* filius. Circa hæc tempora (ut videtur) *Eadgarns* Rex *Angliæ* magnam *Hibernie* partem subegit, & speciatim *Dublinium Urhem*. Quæ de re, vide quæ supra dicta sunt cap. 4, ex Præfatione Chartæ *Eadgari*.

Anno 970. Pugna *Kilmone* commissa est, inter *Donaldum* Regem *Hibernie* & *Donaldum Congelacbi* filium, *Aulafi Ostmanni* copiis adjutum. In eo prælio multi utrinque ceciderunt; sed plures ex parte *Donaldi* regis.

Anno 977. *Aulafus Sitrici* filius prælio vicit & interfecit *Murtachum* & *Congelachum*, *Donaldi* Regis filios.

Anno 980. *Donaldo* Regi defuncto successit *Melacblinus*, alias *Malachias* filius ejus, qui eodem anno, *Temoriæ*, prælio memorabili, *Ostmannorum* vires fregit & quodammodo pessumdedit. Nam in eo prælio, præter milia aliquot militum gregariorum, primarii *Ostmannorum* Duces ferine omnes cæsi sunt, inter quos numeratur *Reginaldus Aulafi* filius; ob cujus interitum & maximam eam *Ostmannorum* cladem, *Aulafus* ipse, anno insequente, peregrinatione ad Insulam *Hyensem* suscepta, ibidem (ut ex Annalibus coenobii Insulæ omnium Sanctorum in occiduo limite agri

Longfordiensis intelligimus,) poenitentia pe-racta, vi moeroris obiit. Successit ei filius *Gluniarandus*. Pugna *Temoriensi* finita, *Melacblinus* in *Fingalliam*, ditionis *Ostmannicæ* regiunculam profectus, eam igne & ferro devastavit, eodemque tempore *Hibernos* omnes, quos *Ostmanni* captivos tenuerunt, in libertatem asseruisse fertur. Cæterum pace tandem inter *Melacblinum* Regem & *Ostmannos Dublinii* certis conditionibus facta, ii, ut priorem jacturam, aliquo modo, resarcire viderentur, auxiliaribus copiis contractis, in *Brieni* filii *Murchardi* Regis *Lageniæ* territoria irruerunt, quæ dum *Brienus* tueri conaretur, ipse, ab iis captus est & paulo post occisus.

Anno 983. *Melacblinus* Rex, ab *Ostmannis Dubliniensibus* adjutus, *Donaldum Clæn Lorcani* filium regem *Lageniæ*, prælio fudit. In ea pugna, inter alios melioris notæ, cecidit *Parricius Ivari* reguli *Waterfordiensis* filius.

Anno 989. *Gluniarandus* al. *Glumainus*, *Aulafi* filius Rex *Ostmannorum Dublinii*, a famulo suo interreptus est. Successit frater ejus *Sitricus*. Circa idem tempus, *Elirmannum* filium *Abloici* occisum asserit *Caradocus Lbancarvanensis*, quem regem *Hibernie* appellat: & nomine & titulo deceptus. Eodem anno *Godfridus Harald* filius *Hebridum* Insularum regulus a *Dalriadinis* occisus est; cui successit filius *Reginaldus*.

Anno 994. *Sitricus Aulafi* filius, ab *Ostmannis Dublinii*, in exilium pulsus, ante annum circumactum revocatus est, regnoque restitutus.

Anno 999. *Marianus* alias *Malmurrius Murchardi* filius a jam d'cto *Sitrico* adjutus *Lagenia* regnum obtinuit, *Donato* prædecessore ejus in prælio capto & abdicare coactō. Ante finem ejusdem anni *Briennus Borous* Rex *Mononia Ostmannos Dublinienses* in prælio ad *Glenanain* fudit, ac *Dublinium* vi cepit & diripuit.

Anno 1000. *Ostmanni* (obsidibus *Briennus* traditis) *Dublinium* restaurarunt & firmarunt. Eodem anno, *Ivarus Ostmannorum Waterfordia* regulus obiit, successit ei filius *Reginaldus*.

Anno 1013. *Lagenia*, primum a *Murchardo* filio *Brieni Boro*i tum Regis *Hibernia*, deinde a *Briennus* ipso, ad muros, usque *Dublinii*, misere direpta est. *Lageniensibus* interim & *Ostmannis*, pace inter se facta, conjunctis copiis, se suaque frustra tueri nitentibus.

Sub initium anni 1014, vel paulo ante, *Briennus Borous* Rex cum plurimis *Hibernia* regulis egit, ut conjunctis viribus, *Sitricum*, omnesque *Ostmannos Dublinii*, utpote publicos regni hostes, ex *Hibernia* expellere conarentur. *Sitricus* contra, certior factus, quid *Briennus* moliebatur, nullum non movit lapidem, ut se suosque propugnaret. Pace igitur (ut antea diximus) cum *Malmurrio Murchardi* filio Rege *Lagenia* facta, suppetias, tam ab eo, quam a *Danis*, sive *Norvegis*, qui *Manniam* & *Hebrides*, (*Hibernis Inche-gall*) incolebant, obtinuit. Magnis copiis sic utrinque coactis, concurrunt tandem *Cloutarfie* prope *Dublinium*, Aprilis 23, ubi post longam acerrimamque pugnam,

viçtoria (sic plerique habent) cessit *Briennus* qui tamen ex vulnere, quod in prælio acceperat, mortifero, mox expiravit. Sunt contra qui asserunt *Danos* sive *Ostmannos*, cum eorum acies nutare coeperit, *Briennus* occiso, redintegratis viribus, in *Hibernos* irruisse, eosque magna strage profligasse. Qui hanc sententiam tenent, addunt etiam *Brieni* temeritatem magno fuisse *Danis* commodo. Ille enim (ut fertur) auxilia cum filio ejus *Donato* intra triduum ventura, non præstolans, ne priorum actōrum gloriam obscurare videretur, cum hostibus congregi facile persuasus est, id quod sibi suisque postea fuit exitio. In exercitu suo, *Melachlinum* porro habuit, tunc *Midia*, antea *Hibernia* regem, qui in prælio, ob priores injurias, alienati in eum animi indicia dedisse fertur. Cum *Briennus* ceciderunt, filius ejus *Murchardus* & *Murchardi* filius *Tirdelvacus*, magnus etiam Procerum numerus, & cætorum 7000, vel ut aliqui habent, 11000. Ex *Danis* sive *Ostmannis* & *Lageniensibus*, plurimi etiam perierunt, sed numerus incertus est. Inter eos primarii numerantur *Dubgallus Aulafi* filius, *Bruodarus* classis *Danicæ* præfectus, qui *Briennus* occiderat, *Malmurrius* Rex *Lagenia*, *Donaldus* Dux *Fortuallensium*, & alii quos prætereo. Sunt qui tradunt cadavera *Brieni* & filii ejus *Murchardi*, necnon *Donati O-Kelli*, *Donlani O-Hartegan*, & *Gille-Barmedi*, ad *Kill-mainan*, villam unico milliari a *Dublinio* distantem, juxta antiquam crucem lapideam, ab *Hibernis* sepulta esse. Alii vero asserunt corpora *Brieni* & *Murchardi* filii, *Swordam* (villa est ad 6 a *Dublinio* lapidem) delata, inde

a *Malmurrio Eochæ* filio Archiepiscopo *Arma-
chano*, (quem *Annales Hibernici S. Patricii*
Comorbanum appellant) *Clero* comitante, *Ar-
macham* deportata, in ecclesia Cathedrali
ibidem, cui benefactor fuerat *Brienus*, fuisse
condita. Prælio finito, *Sitricus*, cum *Ostman-
norum* reliquiis, *Dublinium* se recepit, ac
Melacblinus Rex *Midia*, a popularibus, Rex
maximus *Hibernia* denuo declaratus est.

Anno 1018. Jam dictus *Melacblinus*
copias *Lagenienses Ostmannicas*, in prælio ad
Fodvay, fudit.

Anno 1019. *Brienus Malmurrii* filius Rex
Lagenia oculis orbatus est *Dublinii*, a *Sitrico*
Rege.

Anno 1020. *Reginaldus Iviri* filius regu-
lus *Ostmannorum Waterfordia* improles obiit.
Successit ei *Sitricus* frater.

Anno 1022. *Ugairus* Rex *Lagenia* in
conflictu ad *Delgne*, *Sitricum* Regem *Dublinii*
fugavit.

Anno 1023. *Sitricus Ostmannorum Water-
fordia* regulus, ab *Ossoriensibus*, occisus est.
Successit ei *Reginaldus O-Hivar*.

Anno 1029. *Sitricus* Rex *Ostmannorum*
Dublinii, peregrinatione Romam usque suscepta,
in via defunctus est. Successit ei filius
Aulavus sive *Auloedus*, qui anno sequente, a
Maibao alias *Matbgauno O-Riagan* captus, pro
lytro solvit 200 vaccas, 80 eqvos *Britannicos*,
tres uncias auri, & gladium quendam vulgo
dictum *Caroli* gladium.

Anno 1035. *Aulavus* filius *Sitrici* Rex
Dublinii Romam profecturus, in *Anglia* occisus
est. Successit ei filius *Sitricus*.

Anno 1036. *Reginaldus O-Hivar Wa-
terfordia* regulus occisus est *Dublinii* a *Sitrico*
Rege.

Anno 1038. *Commuanus O-Raban* regulus
Waterfordia domesticis insidiis periit. Eodem
anno *Waterfordia* a *Dermotio* Rege *Lagenia*
direpta est & incensa.

Anno 1042, (aliis 1041) *Sitricus Aulavi*
filius Rex *Ostmannorum Dublinii* decessit. Hic
fuit (ut reor) *Sitricus* ille, quem liber niger
ecclesiæ *S. Trinitatis Dublinii* *Sitricum* filium
Ableb appellat, de quo ibidem hæc legimus,
Sitricus Rex *Dublinii* filius *Ableb* Comitæ
Dublinii dedit Sanctæ Trinitati & Donato primo
Episcopo *Dublinii* locum ad edificandam Eccle-
siam *S. Trinitati*, ubi fornices sive voltae sunt,
cum terris subsequentibus, viz. *Bealdulek*, *Re-
chen*, *Portrahern*, cum villanis & vaccis &
bladis; nec non aurum & argentum, sufficienter
ad edificandum Ecclesiam, cum tota curia, con-
tulit. *Sitrico* successit *Aulavus* sive *Auloedus*,
quem *Caradocus Lbancarvanensis* *Alpbredum*
perperam appellat. Sub eodem tempore *Cona-
nus ap Fago*, *Aulavi* gener, copiis *Dublinii*
collectis, in *Walliam* trajecit, contra *Gruffinum*
ap *Lbewellin* regulum, qui *Venedotiam* *Conano*
profugo debitam, usurpârat. *Gruffinum* ibi
dolo cepit, sed dum captivum, naves versus,
secum duceret, *Walli*, de ea re certiores facti,
tanto numero confluerunt, ut facile *Gruffinum*
liberaverint, & *Conanum* ad naves repulerint.

Anno 1050. *Conanus* cum alia classe, e
Dublinio Walliam versus solvit, spe plenus,
Venedotiam, hæreditario jure sibi debitam,
recuperandi. Sed operam denuo ludit; nam

maxima classis parte tempestate amissa, ipse ad litora *Hibernica* reiectus est.

Anno 1066. *Godredus*, sive *Goibricus* cognomento *Crovan Rex Manniæ* (ut e *Chronico Regum Manniæ* intelligimus) subjugavit sibi *Dublinium* & magnam partem de *Laynester*: *Scotos* vero ita perdomuit, ut nullus qui fabricaret navem vel scapham, ausus esset plusquam tres clavos inferere. Eum regem *Hibernia* appellat *Lanfrancus* Archiepiscopus *Cantuariensis*, in epistola quandam, cujus exemplar habetur in Tomo undecimo *Annalium Cardinalis Baronii*.

Anno 1071. *Murchardus* filius *Dermatii* Rex *Lageniæ* mortem obiit, & *Dublinii* ab *Ostmannis* sepultus est.

Anno 1074, *Maii* 6, e vita migravit *Donatus* alias *Dunanus Ostmannorum* primus Episcopus *Dubliniensis*, & in ecclesia sua Cathedrali, prope summum altare, sepultus est. Tumque *Patricius* quidam, *Ostmannus* iridem, *Godredo* Rege petente, successor electus a *Dubliniensibus*, in *Angliam* missus est, a *Lanfranco Cantuariensi* Archiepiscopo consecrandus, cum epistola sequente, *Venerando S. Cantuariensis ecclesiæ Metropolitano Lanfranco, Clerus & populus ecclesiæ Dubliniensis debitam subjectionem. Vestræ Paternitati est cognitum, quod ecclesia Dubliniensis, quæ Hiberniæ Insulæ Metropolis est, suo sit viduata Pastore, ac destituta rectore. Propterea elegimus Presbyterum nomine Patricium nobis sufficientissime cognitum, natalibus & moribus nobilem, Apostolica & Ecclesiastica disciplina imbutum, fide Catholicum, in scripturarum sensibus cautum, in dogmatibus*

Ecclesiasticis exercitatum, quem nobis quanto citius petimus ordinari Episcopum, quatenus auctore Deo, regulariter nobis præesse valeat, & prodesse, & nos sub ejus regimine salubriter militare possimus, quia integritas Præsidentium salus est subditorum, & ubi est incolumitas, ibi est forma doctrinæ. Ante finem ejusdem anni, *Patricius* ille *Londini*, in ecclesia *S. Pauli*, a dicto *Lanfranco* consecratus est, obedientiæ professione sequenti prærita. *Quisquis aliis præsidet, si & ipse aliis subjaceat, dedignari non debet, sed potius obedientiam, quam a subditis suis desiderat habere propter Deum, studeat prælatis sibi per omnia humiliter exhibere.* Propterea ego *Patricius* ad regendam *Dubliniam Metropolim Hiberniæ* electus *Antistes*, tibi, venerande pater *Lanfrance Britanniarum Primas, & Sanctæ Doroborniensis ecclesiæ Archiepiscopo, Professionis meæ Chartam* porrigo, meque tibi tuisque successoribus, in omnibus, quæ ad Christianam religionem pertinent, obtemperaturum esse promitto. Hæc ex vetusto codice MS. bibliothecæ *Cottonianæ*, una cum aliis Episcoporum *Ostmannicorum* professionibus, in lucem emisit, inter veteres epistolas *Hibernicas*, eruditissimus *Jacobus Usseus Armachanus*, Anno 1632.

Anno 1076. *Godredus Crovan Rex Dublinii*, necnon *Manniæ & Hebridum Insularum* obiit in *Illa Insula, Prolemai Epidio*. Successit ei, in Regimine *Manniæ & Hebridum*, filius ejus *Lagmannus*. Cæterum a *Dubliniensibus*, in Regem electus est (ni fallor) *Godfridus* cognomento * *Meranagh*.

* f. *Mannanach* i. e. *Mannicus*.

Octobris 10, 1084. *Patricius Dubliniensis* Episcopus, in *Oceano Britannico*, naufragio periit, Episcopatus sui anno 10.

Anno 1085. *Donatus* (alias *Dongus*) *O-Haingly Ostmannus*, *Dublinii* natus, sed *Cantuaria* in *Angliæ* educatus, ubi monachus factus est *Benedictinus*, *Tirdelvaci* Regis clerique *Dubliniensis* consensu, *Cantuaria*, a *Lanfranco* Archiepiscopo *Cantuariensi*, professione consueta præstita, consecratus est Episcopus *Dubliniensis*, ac in patriam reversus, libros nonnullos, & ecclesiastica ornamenta, quæ *Lanfrancus* ecclesiæ *S. Trinitatis Dublinii* dederat, secum reportavit.

Anno 1088 (aliis 1087) *Waterfordia* vi capta est & combusta, ab *Ostmannis Dublinii*.

Anno 1089. *Ostmanni Dublinii*, *Waterfordia* & *Wickloæ* dum conjunctis viribus, *Corcagiam* diripere intenderent, ab *Onagbensi-bus*, in prælio fusi sunt & profligati.

Anno 1095. *Moriertachus O-Brien* Rex *Hiberniæ*, *Dublinium*, cum exercitu pervenit, ac inde expulit *Godfridum Meranagb* regulum. Eodem anno mortem obiit *Donatus O-Haingly* Episcopus *Dubliniensis*, cui successit ejus nepos *Samuel O-Haingly*, coenobii *S. Albani* monachus *Benedictinus*. De quo vid. plura apud *Eadmerum*, in *Historia Novorum*. Sub eodem tempore *Godfredus Meranagb* moerore confectus e vivis excessit.

Anno 1096. Sedes Episcopalis *Waterfordia* instituta est, & primus ibi Episcopus electus est *Malchus* quidam, in *Hibernia* natus, sed educatione *Monachus* ecclesiæ *Wintoniensis* in *Anglia*. Is consecrationem obtinuit *Can-*

tuaria 5 Kal. *Januarii*, ab *Anselmo* Archiepiscopo *Cantuariensi*, assistantibus *Radulpho Cicestriensi* & *Gundulpho Roffensi*, Episcopis, professione sequenti præstita. Ego *Malchus ecclesiæ Waterfordiæ electus*, & a te Reverende pater *Anselme*, sanctæ *Cantuariensis ecclesiæ Archiepiscopo*, & totius *Britanniæ Primas*, Antistes consecrandus, tibi & omnibus successoribus tuis, *canonicam obedientiam me per omnia servaturum promitto*. *Literarum* in ejus gratiam conscriptarum exemplar habes apud *Eadmerum*, a Doctissimo *Seldeno*, in lucem editum, anno, 1623, cum notis & spicilegio. Sub exitum hujus seculi XI, ecclesia cathedralis *S. Trinitatis Waterfordia* ab *Ostmannis* constructa est.

Anno 1103. *Magnus* Rex *Norvegiæ*, *Mannia* & *Orcadis* expugnatis, foedus temporarium percussit cum *Moriertacho O-Brien* Rege *Hiberniæ*, sed anno sequenti (dum in *Ultonia* exploratorem egit) ab *Ultoniensibus* improvise interceptus interiit. De hac re, si non pigeat legere, en tibi verba *Chronici Regum Manniæ*, *Magnus Murecardo* (rectius *Muriertacho*) *Regi Hiberniæ misit calceamenta sua*, præcipiens ei ut ea super humeros suos in die *Natalis Domini*, per medium domus suæ portaret, in conspectu nunciorum ejus, ut inde intelligeret se subiectum esse *Magno Regi*. Quod audientes *Hibernienses*, ægre ferebant & indignati sunt nimis: Sed Rex saniori consilio usus, non solum inquit calceamenta ejus portare, verumque manducare mallet, quam *Magnus Rex* unam *Provinciam* in *Hibernia* destrueret. Itaque complexit præceptum, & nuncios honoravit. Multa quoque munera per eos *Magno Regi* tran-

misit, & foedus composuit. Nuncii vero redeuntes ad Dominum suum, narraverunt ei de situ Hiberniae & amoenitate, de frugum fertilitate & aeris salubritate. Magnus vero hac audiens, nihil cogitabat quam totam Hiberniam sibi subjungere. Itaque praecepit classem congregare. Ipse vero cum sedecem navibus procedens, explorare voleus terram, cum incaute e navibus discessisset, subito a Hibernensibus circumvallatus interiiit, cum omnibus fere qui secum erant. Sepultus est autem juxta ecclesiam S. Patricii in Duno. Regnavit sex annis, sc. in Mannia. Exordiiis illis quam dispar exitus.

Anno 1106. Donaldus Archiepiscopus Armachanus Dublinium profectus, ut pacem inter Moriartachum Regem Hiberniae & Donaldum O-Logblin procuraret, in aegritudinem incidit, qua Duleka in reditu Armachan versus aetatis suae anno 58, consecrationis 15, sublatu est.

Anno 1109. Limericum incendio (maximo Ostmannorum damno) deflagavit.

Anno 1121, 4 nonas Julii, obiit Samuel O-Haingly, Ostmannorum quartus Episcopus Dubliniensis. Successit ei Gregorius, Lambetha consecratus, 2 insequentis Octobris, a Radulpho Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi.

Anno 1125. Torfnus filius Torkelli Ostmannorum Dublinii regulus, in ipso juventutis flore, morte repentina obiit.

Anno 1131. Defuncto Everardo Ostmanno Abbati coenobii B. Mariae juxta Dublin. successit Andreas.

Anno 1134. Cornelius filius Murchardi Regis Midiae, in conflietu, a Donald filio

Gillemobolmoc & Ostmannis Dublinii, occisus est. Sed Donaldus, subita rotae conversione, in alio conflietu occiso, & Dubliniensibus fugatis, Midenses in Fingalliam irruunt, eamque ferro & flamma devastant.

Anno 1136. Mal-Ies O-Hammire Episcopus Ostmannorum Waterfordiae ex hac vita inigravit, successit Tuisti, alias Tosti Ostmannus.

Anno 1140. Mortuo Gille sive Gilleberto episcopo Limericensi, vel saltim resignante, Patricius quidam, ab Ostmannis Limerici Episcopus electus, in Angliam trajecit, ubi a Theobaldo Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi consecrationem obtinuit, professione sequenti praestita. Ego Patricius ad regimen Ecclesiae Limericensis electus, & a te, Reverende Pater Theobalde Sanctae Cantuariensis ecclesiae Archiepiscopo & totius Britanniae Primas, per gratiam Dei Antistes consecrandus, tibi & omnibus successoribus tuis, tibi canonice succedentibus, debitam subjectionem, & canonicam obedientiam, per omnia me exhibiturum fore promitto.

Anno 1142, vel circiter, Cadwaladrus a fratre suo Oweno Gwincrb, Venedotiae principe, deficiens in Hiberniam profugit, ac Ostmannis duo millia marcarum pollicetur, si justo exercitu bellum contra fratrem moverent. Annuunt Ostmanni, ac copiis collectis, partim e suis, partim ex Hibernis exercitum Otero filiisque Torcalli & Cherulphi ducibus in Walliam mittunt. Ceterum paulo post eorum appulsum pacem inter fratres factam audientes, Cadwaladrus captivum detinent, donec pro 2000 marcarum, 2000 pecudum acceperant. Tum vero Orenus in Ostmannos & eorum

eorum socios sic onustos, improvise irruens, antequam naves conscenderent, eorum numerum permagnum interfecit, & cum spoliis reversus est, ceteri fuga ad naves evaserunt. Sic, paucis mutatis, *Caradocus Lban-carva-nensis*.

Anno 1147. *Reginaldo Torkelli* filio *Dublinii* regulo, in acie occiso a *Midensibus Godfredus* filius *Olavi* Rex *Mannia*, (si fides sit adhibenda *Chronico Mannia*) ab *Ostmannis Dublinii*, Rex salutatus est. Atqui in *Annalibus Hibernicis Oiterus* (alias *Ofterus*) *Reginaldo* successisse dicitur, forte tamen *Godredi* imperio subiectus; utcumque, *Oftero* biennio post occiso, *Dublinii* principatum obtinuit *Brodarus Reginaldi* frater.

Anno 1151. Obiit *Haraldus Ostmannus* Episcopus *Limericensis*, successit popularis ejus *Torgesius*.

Anno 1161. *Brodaro Torkelli* filio *Ostmannorum Dublinii* regulo, a *Midensibus*, in prælio, occiso, successit frater ejus * *Asculphus*. Eodem anno (Octobris 8) decessit *Gregorius* primus Archiepiscopus *Dubliniensis*, cui successit *Laurentius* (indigenis *Lorcanus*) *O-Toole*, Abbas *Glendelacensis*, a *Gelasio* Archiepiscopo *Armachano*, *Dublinii* consecratus, in Ecclesia cathedrali *S. Trinitatis* anno insequenti.

Anno 1167. *Rodericus O-Conuor* Rex *Hibernia Lageniam* cum copiis ingressus, *Dermio* filio *Murchardi* Rege *Lagenia* in fugam coniecto, *Lagenienses* & speciatim *Ostmannos Dublinienses* sibi obsides tradere coegit.

Anno 1169. E *Wallia*, cum copiis, sub initium *Maji*, in *Hiberniam* appulerunt *Robertus* filius *Stephani*, *Meilerus* filius *Henrici*, *Milo* filius *Davidis Menevensis*, & *Hervæus* de *Monte-marisco*. Primi appulsus locus, bono omine, dicebatur *Banna*, sive *Beatus*, vulgo *Bag & Bun* prope *Ferbardam*, in agro *Wexfordiensi*, quem aliqui (perperam opinor) eundem esse existimant cum *Ptolemai Sacro Promontorio*. Postridie eos sequutus est *Mauritius* de *Pren-dergast*, cum 10 militibus & 60 sagittariis. *Dermitius Murchardi* filius, de eorum adventu certior factus, *Bannam* quanta potuit celeritate contendit, eosque lætissimo excepit animo. Die sequente, *Wexfordiam* versus movent, quæ postquam obsidionem paulisper sustinuisset, *Dermio* in manus tradita est. *Wexfordia* sic capta, & *Mauritio Girdaldi* filio, cum novis copiis ibi appulso, (nam quæ ad res *Ostmannicas* non pertinent hic prætermittimus) iis Rex *Dermitius* ex pacto, suas etiam copias adjunxit. De armis tum in *Ostmannos Dublinii* convertendis, initur consilium, quod cum omnibus placuisset, *Dublinium*, quanta possunt celeritate, contendunt, urbemque deditione capiunt. Sed, obsidibus acceptis, protinus *Asculpho Torcalli* filio (de quo supra) restituunt.

Anno 1170. Rex *Dermitius* ad *Richardum* cognomento *Strong-bow*, *Penbrochia* vel (ut *Giraldus Cambrensis* eum appellat) *Sirigulie* comitem, literas perscripsit, quibus vehementer ab eo petiit auxiliares eas copias quas promiserat. Comes his literis acceptis, a Rege *Henrico II*, licentia ironica potius quam vera (ait dictus *Giraldus*) impetrata, *Raimundum Crassum*,

* *L. Askel M^r Torkel* qui occisus est A. D. 1171.

sub initium Maji, 10 viris equestri ordinis & 70 sagittariis stipatum, in *Hiberniam* præmisit, ipse brevi postea secuturus. *Raimundus* ex-scensionem fecit ad *Dundonil*, ad quartum a *Waterfordia* lapidem. De *Anglorum* appulsu, *Osmanni Waterfordienses* facti certiores, eos antequam auxiliis firmarentur, aggredi statuunt. Tumque a *Malachia O-Felan Desiensi*, & *O-Riano Idronensi* adjuti, exercitum conscribunt, in quo 3000 erant equitum & peditum. Hi in *Anglos* impetum facientes, ab illis, paucis duntaxat adjutis, sub ductu *Hervæi de Montemarisco*, (qui illuc forte *Raimundum* visendi gratia venerat) fortiter excepti sunt, & post aliquot horarum pugnam, profligati. In eo prælio, ex *Ostmannis Waterfordiæ* & *Hibernis*, plus minus mille cæsi occubuerunt. Capti sunt præterea 70, qui omnes, *Raimundo* procurante, in vindictam interitus amici sui *de Buein*, qui in prælio ceciderat, occisi sunt. Sic *Mauritius Reganus*. At *Giraldus Cambrensis* eos, *Hervæi* suasu, adversante *Raimundo*, e rupibus in mare præcipitatos asserit. Hæc mense Maio. Augusto seqvente, *Richardus* Comes *Penbrochia*, e *Milfordia* solvit, ventoque secundo in portum *Waterfordiæ* invehit, exercitum exposuit, in quo fuerunt 200 milites primarii, præter mille ordinis inferioris. Post diem unum vel alterum, *Waterfordiam* contendit, quam Augusti 25 vi cepit, ac in ea *Reginaldum Osmannorum Waterfordiæ* Principem, & *Malachiam O-Felan*, de quo supra. Illi ad mortem damnati, intercessione *Dermittii* Regis, (qui una cum *Stephanide*, multisque *Anglis* & *Wallis*, post victoriam partam, *Wa-*

terfordiam venerat) servati sunt. Nuptiis tunc inter *Richardum* Comitem & *Evam Dermittii* Regis filiam ibidem celebratis, Comes ejusque uxor *Dermittii* hæredes publice sunt declarati. Paulo post, *Dermittius* & gener, præsidio *Waterfordiæ* relicto, conjunctis copiis *Dublinium* contendunt, urbemque (*Roderico* Rege viam frustra obstruere nitente) obsident. *Asculphus Osmannorum* Princeps, cum resistere (quod viribus impar) sibi non tutum putaret, *Laurentii* Archiepiscopi *Dubliniensis* intercessione, de deditione cito agere coepit. Cæterum *Raimundus* & *Milo de Cogan*, durante intercessionis tempore, selecta manu urbem invadentes, ea primo impetu, 21 die Septembris (qui *S. Matthæo* sacer) potiti sunt. *Asculphus* tamen & civium plerique naviculis & cymbis, eo tempore in portu conscensis, evaserunt.

Anno 1171. Circa festum *Penrecostes*, *Asculphus* a *Johanne* quodam (quem *Orcadiensem* appellant *Annales Ultonienses*) & copiis suæ gentis auxiliaribus, e *Mannia*, adjutus, cum 60 navium classe, portum *Dubliniensem* ingressus est, & militibus expositis, in urbis partem orientalem irrumpere tentavit, ubi, dum *Milo Coganus*, qui urbi præerat, præsidio haud satis firmatus, urbem propugnare conaretur, *Richardus* frater ejus, e porta *S. Pauli* australi, cum parva manu, egressus, hostes (qui auxiliares copias *Cogano* advenisse putarant) in fugam facile conjecit. Partim in prælio, partim in fuga, multi eorum cæsi feruntur, & inter eos, dictus *Johannes Orcadiensis*. *Asculphus* etiam ipse captus est, & quod lingvæ frænnum intemperantius laxasset, ultimo supplicio

plicio postea affectus. De adventu *Henrici II.* in *Hiberniam*, & de aliis licet magni momenti rebus hoc anno in *Hibernia* gestis, non est hic dicendi locus, ut quæ ad rem, de qua nunc agimus non pertinent. Denique satis erit hic indicare, captis, intra paucos annos postea, *Urbibus Limerico & Corcagia*, ab *Ostmannis* plerumque possessis, penitus fractas fuisse eorum vires, postquam (ut ex iis quæ supra dicta sunt liquet) in *Hibernia*, per aliquot annorum centurias, sedes fixerant. Veruntamen, remansisse ibi aliquas *Ostmannorum*

familias diu postea, ex archivis, in promptu colligere est. Speciatim ex *Rozulo Placitorum* anni 4 *Edwardi Secundi*. Huc etiam facit, (si ad antiquiora recurramus tempora) *Recognitio facta* (anno Dom. 1201) *per Sacramentum 12 Anglorum, & 12 Ostmannorum, & 12 Hiberniensium, de terris, Ecclesiis & cæteris pertinentiis, ad Limericensem Ecclesiam spectantibus.* Recognitio ea habetur in *Règèsto Decani Limericensis*. Atque ita res ab *Ostmannis* in *Hibernia* gestas maxime memorabiles, paucis perstrinxi.

HIBERNIÆ Antiquæ Populi & Loca, de quibus fit mentio apud PTOLEMÆUM, qui floruit sub ANTONINO PIO: una cum adjunctis Nominibus recentioribus. Ex *Waræo*.

Rem arduam hic aggredior, tantaque obscuritate passim involutam, ut hæreant sæpe qui acutissimi quicquam certo statuere. Siquidem nomina antiqua, temporum revolutionibus, ita mutata sunt, ut in hodiernis, sæpissime vix vestigia aliqua veterum remaneant, &, ut cum *Seneca* loquar, *nova Urbium fundamenta jaciuntur, nova gentium nomina, extinctis nominibus prioribus, aut in accessionem validioris conversis, oriuntur.* Idcirco tanquam optimi duces habendi locorum situs, prout a *Prolemao*, ex *Marino Tyrrio* plerumque descripti, inveniuntur. Facem mihi in multis, quod libens fateor, prætulit *Camdenus*; quam non negem, in non paucis, me, veritatis studio, ab illo dissentire coactum. Neque deerunt (spero)

alii, qui plura invenient corrigenda. Interim hæc, quæiacunque sunt, ordine digesta alphabetico, lectori hic visum est exhibere, una cum *Tabula Chorographica* sequente *Hibernia* veteris, secundum *Prolemaum*, additis duntaxat *Lucenis*, ex *Orosio*, qui claruit sub *Theodosio Juniore*. Ad notationem graduum longitudinis & latitudinis quod attinet, vide *Prolemai* regulam, lib. 2, cap. 1, quæ & semper observanda, ad sinceram lectionem cognoscendam.

A.
Long. Lat.
Argira flu. O- Nunc portus seu lacus dictus
stium. *Logbfoil*, in agro *Londino-derensi*,
Appiræi *Camdeno*, *Suilly* lacus.
1430.6120
Aurona flu. al. Fluvius e lacu, *Curb* emissus,
Ausoba. qui *Galviam* perluit. Hic flu.
Ausobæ idem est opinor cum *Galvia* seu
1030.6130 *Galiva*, cujus meminerunt *Annales Roscomaneuses*, ad annum
1177 & 1190. Flumen *Galviam*
Urbem

Urbem nomini suo adoptasse videtur. Sed nominis rationem veniuntur alii.

Auteri populi. Hi olim incolebant partes aliquas regionum, quæ hodie comitatus *Galviensis* & *Roscomauensis* dicuntur. Auterorum nomen in se prodit *Athbaria* urbecula in pago *Galviensi*.

B.
Boreum Promontorium. Hodie *Saint Helens-head* alia *Telen*, in *Donegallensi* Comitatu.

Brigantes pop. Habitabant regiones quæ nunc appellantur comitatus *Catherlagbensis*, *Kilkenniensis* & *Reginalis*.

Brigus flu. al. Hodie *Barcus* dictus, qui *Neoro* auctus, post aliquot miliaria, *Suiro* se consociat. Hi tres fluvii e *Bladinis* montibus *Hibernice* *Sleu-bloom*, profluunt, & divisim alveis diu decurrentes, uno tandem eodemque ostio in mare se exonerant, prope turriculam de *Hook*, in agro *Wexfordiensi*, unde tres sorores olim dictæ.

Buninda flu. Qui, nomine non prorsus perditio, *Boinus* hodie dicitur, Nechamo, *Boand fluvi*us in *Midia*, a *Boan* dictione tam *Britannica* quam *Hibernica*, quæ velocem significat, ita, ut opinantur, denominatus.

C.
Cauci pop. Olim incolebant regiones quæ nobis hodie comitatus *Wickloensis* & *Kildarensis* appellantur. Hi

de *Caucis* *Germaniæ* orti videntur. Vid. *Ortelii Thesaur. Geogr.* in *Cbaucis*.

Coriondi & Udæ al. Vodii pop. Hi olim insidebant regiones quæ hodie dicuntur *Com. Corcagiensis*, *Tipperariensis* & *Limericensis*. *Corcagia* urbs *Coriondorum* nomen in se prodere videtur. An *Coriondi* hi a *Coritanis* *Britanniæ* in *Hiberniam* demigraverint, dubium. Haud multum sane abludunt nomina.

D.
Darnii, vel Darini pop. Incolebant eas regiones quæ nobis hodie vulgo appellantur Comitatus *London-dery*, *Antrim* & *Tir-oen*. In *Deria* (olim *Dairecalgaic*) nominis *Darniorum* nonnullæ supersunt reliquæ, uti etiam in *Dalrieta*, quo nomine ager *Antrimensis*, vel magna ejus pars *Roura* hodie dicta, antiquitus appellabatur.

Daurona flu. Camdeno, flumen quod *Corcagiam* præfluit, *Giraldo* *Cámbrensi*, (ut ille habet) *Saverennus*. *Giraldus* quidem *Top. Hiberniæ* distinct. 1, cap. 6, asserit *Saverennum* & *Luvium* per *Corcagiam* (Provinciam scilicet ita dictam, non urbem) manare. *Fluvius* vero qui urbem eam circumfluit, hodie *Læus* dicitur, & eundem esse censeo cum jam dicto *Luvio*. *Daurona* autem nunc (ni fallor) *Avenmore*, i. e. fluvius magnus, qui

Ocea-

Océanum prope *Yogballam* ingreditur.

Dunum. *Dunamause*, in Comitatu *Regina*, ut situs loci apud *Ptolemaum*, a quo inter urbes mediterraneas numeratur, indicare videtur. Ibi, ante aliquot secula, *Marchia* comites castrum habuerunt firmissimum, æditori colli impositum, cujus cadaver etiamnum visitur. *Camdenus* quasi sub alio sole locat, & *Dunum* vult esse in agro *Duncensi*. *Dunum* priscis *Gallis*, *Britannis* & *Saxonibus*, montem seu collem denotabat, unde *Lugdunum* in *Gallia* & *Dunelmum*, *Camalodunum* *Sorbi-*
biodunum, & similia in *Anglia* manarunt.

Dur. flu. *Dinglia* sinus, seu *Mangi flu.* ostium, in agro *Kerriensi*, *Camdeno*, male fluviolus qui *Traleiam* præterfluit. *Dur Britannis* aquam denotat, ut habet *Humfredus* *Lbuydus* *Cambro-britannus*, & ventos venare videtur qui aliam vocis originem indagat.

E. *Ehlana urbs.* *Dublinium* *Hiberniæ* *Metropolis*, *Jocelino*, *Atbeliasb*, aliis, *Balle-*
cliasb, id est, *Opidum super crates*, u pote subiectis olim in palustri loco cratibus, conditum.

Ehlani pop. al. Incolebant regionem prope *Blanni.* *Dublinium* quæ nunc ager *Dubli-*
niensis appellatur, nec non *Midiam*, vel majorem ejus partem.

Edri Insula.

Edros
1500.5730

Plinio, *Andros*. Hæc Insula a *Ptolemao*, inter eas ponitur quæ orientali parti *Hiberniæ* adjacent. Et eadem est, uti conjicio, cum *Beg-Eri*, id est, parva *Hibernia*, Insula sub ostium *Slani flu.* in agro *Wexfordiensi*. *Camdenus* *Berdsey* alia *Enbly* vult esse, quæ ad *Carnarvonensem* agrum in *Walia* spectat. Sed perperam opinor.

Erdini pop.

Erdri
Erdri

Hi olim habitabant regiones quæ sunt prope lacum & flu. *Ern*, speciatim utramque *Brenum* & regionem quæ hodie appellatur com. *Fermanaghensis*. In *Erno*, nominis *Erdinorum* reliquiæ supersunt.

G.

Gangani pop.

Gangani

Incolebant *Tuomoniam* & australes aliquas partes agri *Galviensis*. *Camdenus* ortos putat a *Concanis Hispaniæ*, a *Scybis* procreatis.

H.

Hieron, id est,

sacrum Prom.

Iepov

1400.5730

Grenore, non longe a portu *Wexfordiensi*. Sunt qui locum, *Salangam*, & postea montem Domini dictum volunt, vel montem *S. Dominici* (*Ossoriensis* sc.) de quo loquitur *Giraldus Cambrensis*, *Topograph. Hiberniæ* distinct. 1, cap. 5.

I.
Iernus flu.

Iepov

800.5800

Isamnum

Prom.

Iepov

1500.6000

M

Kilmar flu. in agro *Kerriensi*, ubi portus est nobilis.

Nautis dictum *Saint Johns* *Toxeland*, in agro *Dunensi*.

Juer.

- Fuernis.** *Dunheran* esse censuit *Cam-*
Ioupsis *denus* ad *Fernum* flu. Quid
 1100.5810 iudicem nescio: in hac re me
 L. cæcutire fateor.
- Laberus.** Forte *Cenanus*, vel *Canenus*,
Λαβηρος temporis progressu nunc vulgo
 1300.5951 *Kells* in *Midia*, antiquitus inter
 insigniores urbes numerata, *Jos.*
Molesio, *Ampreston* nescio quæ,
Camdeno, *Killair* in *Midia Occi-*
dentali. Sed in hac urbe inda-
 ganda desudent alii.
- Libnius, alia** *Sligous* flu. quem *Slichneium*
Libocus flu. vocat *Giraldus Cambrensis*, & situs
Λιββοις apud *Prolemaum* *Sligoæ* sinum
alii Λιμνος indicat. *Camdenus* male eun-
 1030.6000 dem vult cum *Liffio* flu. qui
Dublinium perfluit.
- Limni Insula.** Nunc *Lambey*, Insula litori
Λιμνιος vicina, ad agrum *Dubliniensem*
 1500.5900 spectans, idque tum nomen indi-
 care videtur, tum situs apud
Prolemaum, *Camdeno*, *Ramsey*,
 apud *Pembrochienses*, in *Wallia*.
Lambeia exponitur insula agno-
 rum, sicuti jam dicta *Ramseia*,
insula arietum, & *Sbepeia* in
Cantio, insula ovium.
- Logia flu.** *Bannus* flu. (ex *Lacu Logh-*
Λογια *eagh* amplissimo emissus) in li-
 1520.6040 mite *Orientali* agri *Londinoderen-*
sis, opima *Salmonum* piscatione
 celebris, *Villanovano*, corrupte
Bone, *Camdeno*, lacus *Logh-*
foil.
- M.**
Macolicum. *Mercator* & *Camdenus* hunc
Μακολικον locum *Male* vocant. Sed ubi
 1130.5840 locum sic dictum inveniam, plane
 nescio, Ego existimo *Milick* esse,
 quam *Sbenanus* alluit, in agro
Calviensi: nec multum absonant
 nomina.
- Menapia.** Situs apud *Prolemaum*, *Wex-*
Μεναπια *fordiam* indicat. Sunt vero qui
 1330.5840 eandem cum *Waterfordia* putant,
Hibernis & *Cambris* *Port-largi*
 dicta. Vox *Ford* in posteriore
 parte utriusque nominis, exoti-
 cam sapit originem; *Anglis* &
Germanis vadum significat vel
 trajectum. Sic *Oxford* in *Anglia*,
 utraque *Francofordia* in *Ger-*
mania, a vadis vel trajectibus
 nomina sua deducunt.
- Menapii pop.** Incolebant regiones quæ nunc
Μεναπιοι Comit. *Wexfordiensis* & *Water-*
fordiensis appellantur. An ex
 his, vel e *Gallia Belgica* *Menapiis*,
Carausius ille fuerit, qui purpu-
 ram in *Britannia* assumpsit,
Diocletiano & *Maximiano* impe-
 rantibus, non facile quis dicat.
 Videtur tamen fuisse ex *Menapiis*
Hibernia, nam *Menapia* civem,
 eum diserte appellat *Sextus*
Aurelius Victor. Et *Menapia*
Urbs (ut recte notat *Camdenus*)
Non in Belgica, sed in Hibernia a
Prolemao ponitur, licet *Menapio-*
rum

rum populus utrobique ad eodem
statuatur.

Modonus flu. Nunc (antiquato priore
Μοδωνος nomine,) *Slanus* vocatur, in agro
1340.5840 *Wexfordiensi*, ut situs apud
N. *Ptolemaum* innuit.

Nagnata alia Hanc urbem insignem appel-
Magnata. lat *Ptolemaus*. Situs loci apud
Ναγνατα eum, locum aliquem denotare
1115.6015 videtur non procul a *Sligoa*.
Atqvi in eo tractu, nulla (quod
sciam) vestigia supersunt urbis
sic dictæ, ita omnia delet tem-
poris vetustas. Sunt quidem
nominis antiqui reliquiæ, in *Magio*
hodie *Maio*, (cujus meminit *Beda*)
notæ proximi (ad austrum) comi-
tatus villa, *Ptolemai* tamen
Magnatam fuisse, repugnat situs
distantia, forte suspicentur ali-
qui urbem loco suo apud eum
paulum exturbatum. Sed hæc
viderint alii.

Nagnata pop. *Nagnata*, vel, pro exempla-
alia Magnati. rium varietate, *Magnati* incole-
Ναγναται bant regionem quæ hodie dicitur
ager *Sligoensis*, fortasse etiam
pagum *Majonensem*.

Norium, sive *Nautis Willen-head* in comi-
australe prom. tatu *Corcagiensi*.
Νοριον

740.5745
O. *Aven more*, vel *Owen more* ut

Ovoca alii vulgo appellatur, id est, fluvius
Oboca flu. magnus, qui *Arkloam* præterfluit
Οβουχα in agro *Wickloensi*, *Josepho Mo-*
1312.5900 *letio*, perperam, *Arcellius* dictus.

R.

Ravius flu.

Ραβιος
1120.6120

Erna fluvius ex *Erno* lacu
emissus, in agro *Donegallensi*, a
Giraldo Cambrensi *Samaris*
dictus, a *Camdeno*, *Mercatore* &
Spensero male *Tromis*.

Rheba.

Ρηββα
1200.5654

Rheban ad *Baroum flu.* in agro
Kildarensi, nunc solum castello
nota, olim urbe.

Ricina Insula.

Ρικιννα
1700.6200

Insula *Recran*, vulgo *Rachlin*,
Plinio, *Ricnea*, quæ hodie pars
censetur agri *Antrimensis*.

Rigia al. Regia.

Ρικια
1300.6020

Gerardo Mercatore, *Lime-*
ricum, *Gulielmo Camdeno*, e no-
mine & situ probabilis, locus
aliquis non procul a *Logbrie* lacu
insuloso & amplo, in quem
Sbenanus flu. se refundit.

Rigio al. Regia
altera.

Camdeno *Reglis* in Insula
(petrosa) *Lacus Derg*, ubi *S.*
Patricii Purgatorium. Atqvi
refragatur tum situs apud *Pro-*
lemaum, tum ipsius Insulæ exi-
guitas, quæ continet vix tres
quartas partes unius acra ordin-
ariæ *Hibernicæ*. Ego censeo
Athnery, seu *Arhenriam* esse, in
Comitatu Galviensi.

Robogdii, alia

Rhobogdii, &
Vennicnii, pop.

Incolebant regionem quæ hodie
appellatur ager *Donegallensis*, nec
non partem agri *Londino-drensis*.

Rhobogdium.

Prom.
Ρεβουγδιον

Extremum totius *Hiberniæ*
Promontorium quod *Oceano*
Deucalidonio incumbit, in *Pen-*
insula de *Inis-Oen*.

1620.6130
M 2

S.

S.

Senus flu. *Shenanus*, *Orosio Scena*, fluvius
 Σηνος totius *Hibernia* celeberrimus, e
 930. 930 monte *Slew-neren* (ita dicto a
 ferri venis quibus abundat) in
 agro *Leytrimensi* effusus.

V.

Udia, vel Vodii,
vid. Coriondi.

Ουδία
 Κοριονδαί

Velabri pop. Incolebant partes *Kerria*
 nonnullis *Boreales*, an ab *Iberis* ita nomi-
 exemplaribus, nati, dubium. His *Lucenos*
Vellibori. viunos facit *Orosius*, ad *Scena*
 Ουελαβόρσι fluminis ostium.

Vennicnii pop.

vid. Rhobogdii.

Ουεννενικί

Vennicnium Nautis *Rams-head*, aliis *Horn-*
Prom. *head*, quod in cornu tenuatur,
 Ουεννενικίον in agro *Donegallensi*.

1250.6120
Vidua fluvii
Ostium.

Ουιδεουα

1300.6100

Vinderii fluvii *Carigfergusii* sinus, sive
Ostium. *Laganus* flu, qui ibi in mare se
 Ουινδεργίος exonerat.
 1500.6015

Voluntii pop. Incolebant regionem olim
alia Ulunzii. dictam *Ullagh*, sive *Ulidiā*, ubi
 Ουολουντίος hodie comitatus *Dunensis*. His
 forte *Ultonienses* nomen suum

dehent, si non, quod alii asserunt,
Ollomaino Regi antiquo ethnici
Hibernia.

Uterni pop. Vel, pro exemplarium varie-
 Ουτερνίος tate, *Iberni*, *Iberi* & *Juèrni*
 incolebant australiores *Demonia*
 partes. Forsan coloniarum fuerunt
Iberorum. E nomine & positu
 contra *Hispaniam*, hoc conjectare
 licet.

Hæc, ordine alphabetico digessimus.
 Caterum non alienum erit, quantumcunque
 sit, hic etiam annotare *Ptolemaum*, in *Geographia*
 sua, Septentrionale *Hibernia* laus pri-
 mum descripsisse, postea Occidentale, deinde
 Australe, ac demum Orientale; tumque, post
 latera, civitates mediterraneas, ac postremo
 Insulas *Hibernia* adjacentes. Ex iis vero plu-
 rimæ hodie inter Insulas magnæ *Britanniæ* cui
 propriores, numerantur, *Ebuda* scilicet *Maleos*,
Epidium, *Mona-ada* & *Mona*, quas ideo in
 hac disquisitione prætermisimus. Denique
 cum de antiqua *Hibernia* hic agatur, non ta-
 cendum est, quod de ea *Marcianus Heracleota*,
 in *Periplo* suo, tradit, *Habet* (*Hibernia*) *Gentes*
 seu *Provincias XVI*, *Urbes insignes XV*, *Pro-*
montoria insignia V, *Insulas insignes VI*.
 De *Hibernia* veteris descriptione, hoc dixisse
 sufficiat.

RICARDI MONACHI DE SITU BRITANNIÆ.

RICARDI MONACHI Westmonasteriensis commentarioli geographici de situ BRITANNIÆ & stationum quas ROMANI ipsi in ea insula ædificaverunt,

LIBER PRIMUS.

Cap. I.

Finis erat orbis ora *Gallici* littoris, nisi *Britannia* insula, non qualibet amplitudine, nomen pene orbis *alterius* inereretur. Oñingentis enim & amplius millibus passuum longa porrigitur: ita ut eam in *Caledonicum* usque promuntorium metiamur.

II. Veteres *Britanniam*, ab albis rupibus, primum ALBIONEM, postea, vocabulo gentis suæ, BRITANNIAM cognominaverunt, cum BRITANNIÆ vocarentur omnes, de quibus mox paulo dicemus.

III. Inter Septemtriones & occidentem locata est, *Germania*, *Gallia*, *Hispania*, maximis *Europæ* partibus magno intervallo adversa, oceano *Arblanzico* clauditur.

IV. Habet ipsa *Britannia* a meridie *Gallicam Belgicam*, cujus proximum littus transmeantibus civitas aperit, quæ *Rbutupis* portus dicitur, hic abest a *Gessoriaco Morinorum*, *Britannica* gentis portu, trajectu millium L. sive, ut quidam scripsere, stadiorum CCCCL. illinc conspiciuntur BRITTONES quos

— — penitus toto divisos orbe — — —
canit *Virgilius Maro* in *Eclogis*.

V. *Agrippa*, vetus orbis descriptor, latitudinem ejus CCC. m. p. credit. Beda vero rectius CC. exceptis duntaxat prolixioribus diversorum promuntiorum tractibus quibus efficitur ut circuitus ejus quadragies octies septuaginta quinque millia passuum compleat. *Marcianus* author *Græcus* mecum MDCCCLXXV. miliaria habet.

Cap. II.

ALBION, quæ *Britannia Magna* a *Chrysosthomo* authore *Græco* dicitur, natura, ut refert *Cæsar*, triquetra & *Siciliæ* maxime similis est, cujus unum latus est contra *Gallicam Celticam*, hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad *Cantium*, ad orientem solem; inferior, qui est ad *Ocrinum* promuntorium apud *Damnonos*, ad meridiem & *Hispaniam Tarracensem* spectat, hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum D.

II. Alterum latus vergit ad *Hiberniam* & occidentem solem, hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert Veterum opinio, DCC. m. p.

III. Tertium est contra Septemtriones cui parti nulla est objecta terra, præter insulas; sed ejus angulus lateris maxime ad *Germaniam Magnam* spectat, huic a Novanto chersoneso per *Taixalorum* regionis angulum *Cantium* promuntorium usque millia passuum DCCC. in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita

omnes insulam computabant in circuitu viciæ centena millia passuum, sed erant, nam a *Cantio Ocrinum* usque m. p. est distantia CCCC. inde Novantum M. deinde *Cantium* MMCC. totius insulæ circuitus, ut supra, MMMCCCCC. millia passuum est.

IV. Formam totius *Brittaniæ* *Livius* & *Fabius Rusticus*, veterum doctissimi auctores, oblongæ scutulæ vel bipenni assimilavere, & ut annalium conditor *Tacitus*, est ea facies citra *Caledoniam*, unde & in universam fama est transgressa; sed immensum & enorme spatium procurrentium extremo jam littore terrarum, velut in cuneum tenuatur. Sed *Cæsar*, inclutissimus Dictator, cum *Mela Romanorum* nobili scriptore, pluribus eam triquetra dixerè similem, de quo supra.

V. Si *Ptolemæo*, orbis terrarum descriptori egregio, aliisque, coævis illi scriptoribus habenda fides, litteram Z, sed inversam, repræsentat hæc insulæ, nec tamen ex omni parte exacte quadrare hoc simile sufficienter præbet recentiori ævo descriptarum mapparum inspectio. Triquetra tamen figura soli *Angliæ* quodammodo videtur conveniens.

Cap. III.

Cæterum *Brittaniam* qui mortales initio coluerint, indigenæ an advecti, ut inter nationes cæteras, parum compertum. Solis quippe *Judeis*, & per ipsos finitimis quibusdam gentibus, hoc contigit felicitatis, ut a primo inde mundi exordio gentis suæ originem continua serie ex infallibilibus deducere possint monumentis.

II. Habitus corporum varii, atque ex eo argumenta. Namque rutulæ *Caledoniam* habitantium comæ, magni artus, *Germanicam* originem asseverant; Silurum colorati vultus, & torti plerumque crines, & positu contra *Hispaniam*, ut auctor est *Tacitus*, *Iberos* veteres trajecisse, easque & in *Hibernia* sedes occupasse fidem faciunt. Proximi *Gallis* & similes sunt, seu durante originis vi, seu procurrentibus in diversa terris, positio coeli corporibus habitam dedit.

III. Hæc, si luberet indulgere fabulis, notare possem Venetos ope commercii navalis incolas religionesque his terris primum intulisse, imo non desunt scriptores qui *Herculem* huc quoque pervenisse, regnumque constituisse, referunt; his vero tam alte reconditis antiquitatibus, fabulis hinc inde refertis, immorari vix operæ pretium videtur.

IV. In universum tamen estimanti, *Gallor* vicinum solum occupasse credibile est. Eorum sacra deprehendas, superstitionum, ait *Tacitus*, persuasionem. Sermo haud multum diversus, pro ulteriori signo inservit *Druidum* traditio, una cum nominibus civitatum, quæ vero omnes iis nominibus appellabantur, quibus gentes, ortæ ex *Galliæ* civitatibus, quæ eo pervenerunt, atque agros colere ceperunt.

V. Hominum est, inquit *Cæsar*, infinita multitudo, creberrimaque ædificia, fere *Gallicis* consimilia, pecora sine numero.

VI. Omnium tamen humanissimi, qui *Brittaniam* austrinam incolebant, neque multum a *Gallis* differabant consuetudine; ultiores plerique frumenta non serebant, sed lacte, fructu

fructu & carne vivebant, lanæ iis usus ac vestium ignotus erat, & quæquam continuis frigoribus utebantur pellibus, tamen cervinis aut ovinis vestiti erant, & lavabantur in fluminibus.

VII. Omnes vero se *Brittones* olim vitro infecerunt, quod coeruleum efficit colorem, atque, refert *Cæsar*, hoc horribiliore sunt in pugna adspectu. Capilloque sunt, ut ait *Romanorum* Dux, promisso, atque omni parte corporis rasa præter caput & labrum superius.

VIII. Uxores habebant *Brittones* deni duodenique inter se communes, & maxime fratres cum fratribus, parentes cum liberis; sed, si qui erant ex his nati, eorum habebantur liberi, a quibus primum virgines quæque ductæ erant. Sua quæque mater uberibus alit, nec ancillis, nec nutricibus delectantur.

IX. Utebantur aut nummo æreo, aut annulis ferreis, ad certum pondus examinatis, pro nummis, ut author est *Cæsar* Dictator.

X. Leporem & gallinam & anserem gustare *Brittones* fas non putabant, hæc tamen alebant animi voluptatisque causa.

XI. Erant autem margaritæ, frena heburnea, & armillæ, & electrina atque vitrea vasa, & gagates lapides, &, quod cæteris excellit, stannum, magna copia merces.

XII. Utebantur & navibus, quarum carinæ primum ac statumina ex levi materia fiebant, reliquum corpus navium ambitus viminibus contextus coriis bubulorum integebatur. Quotocunque tempore cursus tenebant, ut author est *Solinus*, navigantes, escis abstinent.

De Re militari Brittonum.

XIII. Fert ipsa *Brittania* populos Regesque populorum, ut *Mela* lib. III. scripsit, sed sunt inculti omnes, atque ut longius a continenti absunt, ita aliarum opum ignari, magis tantum pecore ac finibus dites; causas autem & bella contrahunt, ac se frequenter invicem infestant, maxime imperitandi cupidine studioque ea prolatandi, quæ possident. Solitum quidem, *Brittones* foeminarum ductu bellasse, neque sexum in imperiis discrevisse.

XIV. Dimicabant *Brittones* non solum equitatus peditatusque modo, sed etiam bigis & curribus, Gallice armati, covinos, essedas vero more vulgari, vocabant, quorum falcatis axibus utebantur.

XV. Equitum genus est, iis, quum est usus, atque aliquod bellum incidit, ut *Cæsar* est author, quod ante *Romanorum* adventum fere quotannis accidere solebat, uti aut ipsi injurias inferrent, aut illatas propulsarent. Omnes in bello versantur, atque eorum, ut quisque est genere copiisque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambañtos clientesque habet. Hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.

XVI. In peditate erat *Brittonum* robur, proeliantur autem telis & ingentibus gladiis & brevibus cetris. Erant *Brittonum* gladii, ut ait *Tacitus*, sine mucrone.

XVII. Genus hoc erat ex essedis pugna, ut *Cæsar* in IV. narrat. primo per omnes partes peregritant. Et tela conjiciunt, ac ipso terrore equorum, & strepitu rotarum, ordines plerumque perturbant: & quum se inter equitum turmas insinuavere, ex essedis desiliunt &

& pedibus dispari proelio contendunt. Aurigæ interim paululum e proelio excedunt, atque ita se collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis præstant; ac tantum usu quotidiano, & exercitatione efficiunt, ut in declivi, ac præcipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere, & brevi moderari, ac flectere, & per temonem percurrere, & in iugo insistere, & inde se in currus citissime recipere consueverint.

XVIII. Equestris autem proelii ratio, & cedentibus & insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed rari, magnisque intervallis proeliarentur, stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exciperent, integrique & recentes defatigatis succederent. Utebantur & telis.

XIX. Formam regiminis *Britannici*, ante advectos in hanc insulam *Romanos*, determinare haud facile: hoc certum, quod nullum ibi ante hæc tempora Monarchici imperii vestigium, sed *Democraticum* fuisse, potius videtur, nisi forte *Aristocratiam* æmulari videatur. *Druidum* in rebus maximi momenti autoritas non exigua. Commemorantur quidem in antiquissimis eorum monumentis Principes nonnulli, hi vero brevioris plerumque imperii, nec, nisi ingruente eximio quodam periculo, & more Dictatorum *Romanorum* ex tempore creati videntur. Nec desunt inter ipsos, apud alias fortes gentes, rarissima exempla, electi ab illis in futurum antisignanum ipsius hostium Duces,

ut pro illis in posterum militaret, quem nuper hostem habuerant.

XX. Proceritate corporis *Gallos* æque ac *Romanos* vincunt *Brittones*, ita ut visos sibi *Romæ* juvenes nondumque adultos *Brittones* *Strabo Philosophus*, orbis terræ descriptor antiquissimus, affirmet, qui solitam *Gallorum Romanorumque* staturum non levi momento excedebant.

XXI. Ditiore australis *Brittaniæ* incolæ aureo digitorum sinistræ medium annulo ornare in more habuerunt, aurea vero e collo suspensa torques a vilioris conditionis hominibus discernebat optimatum eminentiores. Septentrionales vero (hi veteres erant regni indigenæ) vestium usus sicuti ac a longo inde tempore avi abavique, tantum non ignari, ventrem & cervicem ferreo cingunt, ut fert *Herodianus*, nobilis *Græcorum* scriptor, annulo. Ornamentum id esse ac divitiarum argumentum existimantes, accedente in usum potius quam ornatum scuto angusto, & lancea, gladioque e nudis & pictis corporibus dependente. Loricam interim galeamque, futura nempe paludes transeuntibus impedimento, rejiciunt atque contemnunt.

XXII. Inter cætera autem fuit & hoc *Britannicæ* consuetudinis, ut viatores & mercatores etiam invitos consistere cogerent, & quod quisque eorum de una alterave re apud externos memorabile audierit, aut cognoverit, quarent, & mercatores peregre advenientes in oppidis vulgus circumsterneret; quibus ex regionibus veniant; quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronunciare cogentes, his rumoribus atque

atque auditionibus permoti, de summis sæpe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos e vestigio poenitere necesse est, quum incertis rumoribus serviant, & plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

XXIII. Funera eorum sunt magnifica & sumptuosa, omniaque, quæ vivis cordi fuisse arbitrantur, in ignem inferunt, etiam arma & animalia. Sepulchrum tumulus ex cespitibus erigit.

Cap. IV.

Natio *Brittonum* fuit omnis, ut *Gallorum*, admodum dedita religionibus; atque ob eam causam qui gravioribus affecti morbis, quique in proeliis periculisque versabantur, aut pro victimis homines immolabant, aut se immolatu-ros volebant.

II. Ad peragenda crudelia hæc sacra, *Druidum* utebantur ministerio; nec credebant placari posse Deos nisi hominis cædes humano sanguine pensaretur. Hinc instituta publice istiusmodi sacrificia, oblataque, ut gratissima Diis hostia, qui in furto, latrocinio, aliave graviore culpa deprehensi, his vero deficientibus, ad innocentium quoque mactationem descendebant, ut quocunque deum modo Dii placarentur.

III. Ni i adfuerint *Druides*, res sacra rite celebrari non credebatur. Hinc publica non minus quam privata sacra procurandi negotium illis unice incumbebat. Erat penes hoc religionis cura, æque ac mysteriorum interpretatio, corporis quoque & sanitatis sive tuendæ, sive restituendæ curam habebant, continuo medicinæ peritissimi.

IV. Inter Deos ipsis præcipue colebatur *Mercurius*, cujus plurima prostabant simulachra. Post hunc *Iustitiam*, quæ *Brittonibus* *Adraste* dicebatur. Hinc *Apollinem*, *Martem*, qui etiam *Vitucadrus* appellabatur. *Jovem*, *Minervam*, *Herculem*, *Victoriam*, *Andatem* vocatam, *Dianam*, *Cybelem* & *Plutonem* venerabantur, eandem fere de his Numinibus ac quidem aliæ gentes opinionem amplexi.

V. A Dite autem, ut & *Galli*, gentis suæ originem deducere allaborabant *Brittones*. Antiquissimam hanc venditantes *Druidum* traditionem, eam ob causam quolibet temporum spatia, non dierum, sed noctium numero definiebant, dieique mensis & anni natalis initia ita numerare consueverunt, ut capto a nocte initio dies subsequeretur, quæ consuetudo omnino convenit cum antiquissima illa, quæ Gen. I. habetur noctium ac dierum computatione.

VI. Ad *Druides* magnus disciplinæ causa confluebat adolescentium numerus, hi quippe in magno erant apud ipsos honore, nam fere de omnibus controversiis, publicis privatisque, constituebant, & si quod admissum erat facinus, si cædes facta, si de hæreditate, de finibus controversia erat, iidem decernebant. Præmia poenasque constituerunt, si quis aut privatus aut publicus eorum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicebant. Hæc exclusionis poena apud eos erat gravissima. Quibus ita interdictum, ii numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habebantur. Iis omnes decedebant, aditum eorum sermonemque defugientes, ne quid ex contagione incommodi acciperent: neque iis

petentibus jus reddebatur, neque honos habebatur ullus.

VII. His autem omnibus *Druidibus* præerat unus, qui summam inter eos potestatem habebat & auctoritatem. Hoc mortuo, successor dabatur, qui inter reliquos excellebat dignitate. At si plures essent dignitate pares, suffragio *Druidum* res committebatur; nonnunquam etiam de Principatu armis contende-
bant.

VIII. *Druides* a bello abesse solebant, neque tributa una cum reliquis pendebant, militiæ vacationem, omniumque rerum habebant immunitatem. Tantis excitati præmiis, & sua sponte multi in disciplinam conveniebant, & a propinquis parentibusque mittebantur.

IX. *Magnum* ibi numerum versuum ediscere solebant. Quod unicum apud eos memoriæ & annalium genus: itaque nonnulli annos vicanos in disciplina permanebant. Neque fas esse existimarunt eam litteris mandare, quum tamen in reliquis fere rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, *Græcis* litteris uterentur. *Id mihi duabus de causis*, inquit D. Julius *instituisse videntur; quod neque in vulgus disciplinam efferrî velint; neque eos, qui discunt, litteris confisos, minus memoriæ studere. Quod fere plerisque accidit, ut præsidio litterarum, diligentiam in perdiscendo, ac memoriam remittant.*

X. Inprimis hoc persuadere allaborabant, non interire animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios; atque hoc maxime ad virtutem excitari putabant, metu mortis neglecto. Multa præterea de syderibus atque eorum motu,

de mundi & terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de Deorum vi ac potestate disputabant, & juventuti tradebant sollicita.

XI. Non est omittenda de *Visco* admiratio. Nihil habebant *Druides* visco & arbore, in qua gignatur (si modo sit robur) sacratius. Jam per se rohorum eligeabant lucos. Nec ulla sacra sine ea fronde conficiebant, ut inde appellati quoque interpretatione Græca possint *Δρυίδες* (*Druides*) videri. Enimvero quicquid adnascatur illis, e coelo missum putabant, signumque esse electæ ab ipso Deo arboris. Est autem id rarum admodum inventu, & repertum magna religione petitur, & ante omnia sexta luna, quæ principium mensium annorumque h s facit, & seculi, post tricesimum annum; quia jam virium abunde habebat. Nec tamen sit sui dimidia. Omnia sanantem appellantes suo vocabulo. Sacrificio epulisque rite sub arbore præparatis duos admovebant candidi coloris tauros, quorum cornua tunc primum vinciantur. Sacerdos candida veste cultus arborem scandebat, falce aurea dimetiens. Candido id excipiebatur sago. Tunc demum victimas immolant, præcantes, ut suum donum Deus prosperum faceret, his, quibus dederant, foecunditatem eo potò dari cuicumque animali sterili arbitrabantur, contraque venena omnia, esse remedio. Tanta gentium in rebus frivolis plerumque religio fuerat!

XII. *Druidarum* disciplina in nostra *Britannia* reperta, atque inde in *Galliam* translata esse existimatur. Unde *Plinius* eleganter declamat libr. XXX. his verbis; *Sed quid ego hæc commemorem in arte Oceanum quoque transgressa,*

gressa, & ad naturæ inane pervecta? Britannia hodieque eam ætronite celebrat tantæ ceremoniis, ut dedisse Persis videri possit. Idem Julius Cæsar affirmat in Ephemeridis. Et nunc, qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo, discendi causa, proficiscuntur.

XIII. Druides certo anni tempore in finibus Britannia, in insulæ Mona luco consecrato, considebant. Huc omnes undique, quos inter controversia, conveniebant, eorumque judiciis decretisque acquiescebant.

XIV. Præter Druides apud Gallos atque Brittones erant Bardi poetæ, qui Deum Heroumque res gestas heroicis expositas versibus cum dulcibus lyrae modulis cantitabant.

XV. De his ambobus ita cecinit Lucanus vates his versibus, quibus hoc caput finiam.

*Vos quoque, qui fortes animas, belloque peremptas
Laudibus in longum, vates! dimittitis ævum,
Plurima securi seculis carmina Bardi.
Et vos barbaricos ritus, moremque sinistrum.
Sacrorum, Druidæ, positis reperistis ab armis.
Solis nosse Deos, & coeli Numina vobis,
Aut solis nescire datum: nemora alta remoris
Incolitis lucis. Vobis auctoribus, umbra
Nan tacitas Erebi sedes, Disque profundi
Pallida regna petunt; regit idem spiritus artus
Orbe alio: longæ, canitis, si cognita, vita
Mors media est. Certe populi, quos despicit Arctos,
Felicis errore suo, quos ille timorum
Maximus, haud urget Leti metus: inde ruendi
In ferrum meis prona viris, animaque capaces
Morsis: & ignavum reditura parcere vita.*

Cap. V.

Optima frugibus atque arboribus insula, & alendis apta pecoribus ac jumentis. Vineas etiam quibusdam in locis germinans. Sed & avium ferax terra marique generis diversi. Fluviis quoque multum piscosis, ac fontibus præclara copiosis, & quidem præcipue Isicio abundat & anguilla.

II. Capiuntur autem sæpissime & vituli marini, & delphines, nec non & ballenæ, de quo apud Sartyricum mentionem inveniamus:

Quanto delphinis ballena Britannica major?

III. Exceptis autem variorum generibus conchyliorum, in quibus sunt & masculi, quibus inclusam sæpe margaritam, omnis quidem coloris optimam inveniunt, id est, & rubicundi, & purpurei, & hyacinthini, & prasini, sed maxime candidi, ut scripsit venerabilis Beda in prima Eccl. hist. ad Regem Colfulsum.

IV. Sunt & cochleæ, satis superque abundantes, quibus tinctura coccinei coloris conficitur, cujus rubor pulcherrimus, nullo unquam solis ardore, nulla valet pluviarum injuria pallescere; sed quo vetustior est, eo solet esse venustior.

V. Habet fontes salinarum & fontes calidos, & ex eis fluvios balnearum calidarum, omni ætati & sexui per distincta loca, juxta suum cuique modum accommodatos.

VI. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia. Ære utuntur importato. Gignit & aurum, & argentum. Fert & lapidem gagatem plurimum optimumque. Est autem nigrogemineus & ardens igni admo-

tus, incensus serpentes fugat, adtritū calefactus adplicita detinet æque ut succinum.

VII. Et quia *Brittania* prope sub septentrionali vertice mundi jacet, lucidas æstate noctes habet; ita ut medio sæpe tempore noctis in quæstionem veniat intuentibus, utrum crepusculum adhuc permaneant vespertinum, an jam advenerit matutinum? utpote nocturno sole non longe sub terris ad orientem boreales per plagas redeunte. Unde etiam plurimæ longitudinis habet dies æstate, sicut & noctes contra in bruma, sole nimirum tunc in *Iylicas* partes secedente, id est, horarum X & VIII, ut auctor est *Cleomedes*. Plurimæ item brevitatē noctes æstate & dies habet in bruma, hoc est, VI. solummodo æquinoctialium horarum: cum in *Armenia*, *Macedonia*, *Italia*, cæterisque ejusdem lineæ regionibus longissima dies sive non XV, brevissima IX, compleat horas.

VIII. Sed de *Brittania* Brittonibusque in genere satis prolixè commemoravi. Res ipsa requirit ad particularia tandem descendere, atque, in sequentibus, statum fatumque diversarum, quæ hanc insulam incoluerunt, nationum, quæ eandem nobilitarunt, civitates, cetera. Qvales sub ditione *Romana* erant, ex ordine depingere mei jam erit propositi.

Cap. VI.

Brittania, secundum accuratissima veterum, quæ propius fidem sunt, monumenta, erat omnis divisa in partes septem; quarum sex alio atque alio tempore imperio *Romano* adjectæ fuerunt, septima vero sub solis barbaris *Caledoniis*.

II. Supra dictæ *Brittaniæ* partes erant *Brittania Prima*, *Secunda*, *Flavia*, *Maxima*, *Valentia* & *Vespasiana*. Quarum ultima non diu stetit in manibus *Romanorum*. Ex his *Brittaniæ Primæ* a *Flavia Thamesis* flumen, a *Brittania Secunda* mare dividit. *Flavia* initium capit a mari *Germanico*, continetur *Thamesi* fluvio, *Sabrina* a finibus *Silurum Ordovicumque*, vergit ad Septemtriones & *Brigantum* regionem. *Maxima* ab extremis *Flaviæ* finibus oritur pertinet ad inferiorem partem muri, qui totam ex transverso percurrit insulam, spectatque in Septemtriones. Spatium inter ambos, hunc & alium, qui ab Imperatore *Antonino Pio* inter *Bdoram* & *Clyddam* extructus est, murum occupat *Valentiana*. *Vespasiana* autem a *Bdoræ* æstuario ad civitatem *Alcluth*, unde linea ad ostium fluminis *Vararis* ducta terminos ostendit. Secunda ad eam partem *Oceani*, quæ ad *Hiberniam* pertinet, spectat inter occasum & Septemtriones. Sed de provinciis satis.

III. Necessarium vero ducimus, antequam ad accuratiorem nos conferamus descriptionem, Regiminis in hisce Provinciis constitutionem paucis attingere. Deprehendimus adeoque, totam antiquissimis temporibus, plurium Regulorum Statuumque arbitrio divisim paruisse *Brittaniam*, quorum nonnulli, etiam post occupatam a *Romanis* Provinciam, superfuisse commemorantur. Sed vix umbra Regiæ dignitatis istis Principibus relicta, contrarium nempe dissuadente politica illa, quæ Romani olim, præ cultissimis etiam quibusque gentibus, inclaruerunt prudentia. Victoricibus Romanorum,

runt armis subjugatæ imperatoria auctoritate constitutus præerat LEGATUS, ipsa *Brittania* vero Provincia erat PROCONSULARIS. Per plures hæc Imperii constitutio duravit ætates, licet in plures interim ipsa insula divisa fuerit partes. Primum nempe in *superiorem* & *inferiorem*, deinceps vero, uti antea demonstravimus, in *septem* dispartita *Provincias*, mutata regiminis forma. Deinde diu paruit, ut imperatoria sedes, hæc insula *Carausio*, eisque, quos in societatem adsciverat, Tyrannis. Gloria & præsidium *Christianismi* *Constantinus Magnus* creditur Maximam & Valentiam CONSULARES, Primam, Secundam & Flaviam PRÆSIDIALES fecisse, toti vero insulæ præpositus est VICARIUS vir perspicabilis sub dispositione viri illustris Domini Præfecti Prætorii Galliæ. Præter quem in vetusto quodam volumine circa eadem tempora commemoratur aliquis eximie dignitatis vir, titulo COMITIS BRITANNIARUM insignis, alius itidem, COMES LITTORIS SAXONICI tertius præterea DUX BRITANNIÆ dictus, aliique plures, magnis præfecti muneribus, quæ, cum distincta eorum notitia, injuria temporis, impetrari non potuerit, cogimur taciti præterire.

IV. Prolixum nunc tandem iter ingredior, totam non minus insulam, quam singulasque ejus partes curiosa lustraturus indagine, pressurusque optimorum in hoc negotio authorum vestigia. Fiat vero ab extrema Prima provinciæ ora initium, cujus littora Galliæ objiuntur. Tres vero laudatissimos validissimosque Status, Cantianum nempe, Belgicum & Damnonicum complectitur hæc provincia, de quibus ea, quæ

fieri poterit, cura nobis sigillatim agendum. Cantium primo lustremus.

V. Ad extremam *Brittaniæ* Primæ orientalem oram remotam CANTIUM, Cantiiis quondam habitatum, civitatibus *Durobrobi* & *Cantiopoli*, quæ eorum metropolis. Hic sepultus est D. *Augustinus Anglorum* Apostolus. *Dubra*, *Lemanus* & *Regulbium*, præsidio a Romanis munita, eorumque Primarium *Rbutupi*, deducta eo *Colonia*, *Metropolis* factum, portusque classi Romanorum, quæ Oceano Septentrionali dominabatur, recipiendæ factus idoneus. Tanti nominis fuit hæc civitas, ut littora vicina ex ea dicta sint *Rbutupina*, de quibus *Lucanus* poeta :

*Aut vaga cum Thetis Rbutupinæque littora
fervent.*

inde quoque ingentia & grati saporis ostrea Romam translata, ut author est *Juvenalis* *Saxyricus* his verbis :

— — — *Circeis nata forent, an
Lucrinum ad saxum, Rbutupinove edita fundo
Ostrea, callebat primo deprendere morsu.*

Statio etiam fuit sub dispositione viri spectabilis Comitæ littoris Saxonici legionis secundæ *Augustæ*.

VI. Quam plurimis hoc Cantiorum regnum fluminibus rigatur, quorum celebriora : *Madus*, *Sturius*, *Dubris* & *Lemanus*, qui Cantios a *Bibrocis* discernebat.

VII. Inter tria ista præcipua *Brittaniæ* promuntoria, eminet illud, quod a *Cantio* nomen habet. Ibi *Oceanus* in angulum quasi redactus cursum ita promover, fluxionemque suam donec, ut Veteres tradunt, fretum istud

Oceani, quod jam *Britannia* format insulam, effecerit.

VIII. A *Cantio* vasta illa, quæ *Auteridia* nonnullis, aliis *Caledonia* dicta sylva late extenditur ad CL. milliaria per *Bibrocorum* ac *Segontiacorum* terras ad *Heduarum* usque fines excurrrens. De hac sylva ita cecinit *Lucanus*:

Unde Caledoniis fallit turbata Britanos.

IX. *Cantiis* proximi, &, ut putant nonnulli, subjecti *Bibroci*, qui & aliis *Rbeni* dicuntur; natio in monumentis non penitus ignota, quibus habitatum *Bibroicum*, *Regentium*, *Noviomagumque* metropolis. *Anderidam* vero occupatam tenuerunt *Romani*.

X. Conflues illis apud ripam *Thamesis* habitabant *Aurebates*, quorum urbs primaria *Caleba*.

XI. Infra hos, proprius flumen *Cunetium*, habitabant *Segontiaci*, quorum caput fuit *Viudonum*.

XII. Ad *Oceanum*, *Bibroci*s affines, inferius habitabant, sic dicti, *Belgæ*, quorum urbes primariæ *Claudentem*, quod nunc *Sorbeamprona* dicitur, *Portus Magnus*, omniumque præcipua Venta, nobilissima civitas ad flumen *Antonam* sita. *Sorbiodunum* vero tenebat præsidium Romanorum. Omnes enim *Belgæ* *Allobroges* sunt, & suam a *Celtis* *Belgisque* originem traxere. Hi, non multis ante *Cæsaris* adventum in hanc insulam seculis, relicta patria *Gallia*, a Germanorum Romanorumque populis infestata, atque devicta, illi, qui, trajecto flumine *Rbeni*, eorum expugnatas occupavere regiones, de quo autem prolixius *M. Dictator Cæsar*, sedem hic sibi elegerunt.

XIII. Omnes regiones, quæ *Thamesi*, versus meridiem, adjacent, olim, uti vetera monumenta declarant, a bellicosa Senonum gente fuerunt occupatæ; qui, sub ductu & auspicio decantatissimi Regis *Brenni*, peragrata *Gallia*, *Alpibusque*, adhuc inviis, sibi patefactis, *Romam* fastu elatam ista incursione vastam solo facile æqvassent, nisi Reipublicam *Romanam*, quam more nutricis in sinu quasi gestare (dum infra destinatum ab illis fastigium agebat) videbantur Fata, cladem aversura *Manlium* clangore anseris excitassent, qui, circa montem unum pendentes, & nocte subeuntes, *Barbaros* a summo *Capitolio* dejecit. Huic eadem Numinum cura *Camillum* postea auxilio misit, qui abeuntes a tergo aggressus ita cecidit, ut *Senonici* sanguinis inundatione omnia incendiorum vestigia deleteret, urbemque ita ruinæ proximam ab interitu vindicaret. *Senones* autem ob valentissimam hanc expeditionem natale solum, ut cultoribus vacuum, ita præda refertissimum alienæ genti, quam *Belgæ* supra nominatos, fuisse, satis liquet, concesserunt.

XIV. Ad *Sabrinam*, *Thamesi* inferius, habitabant *Hedui*, urbes eorum *Ischalis* & *Avalonia*. *Therma*, quæ & *Aquæ Solis* nuncupabantur, Romanorum, qui hanc *Britannia* oram tenebant, factæ colonia & perpetua sedes. Urbs nominatissima hæc erat, ad flumen *Abouam* sita, ibique fontes calidi, opiparo exsculpti apparatus, ad usus mortalium; quibus fontibus præsules erant *Apollinis* & *Minervæ Numina*, in quorum ædibus perpetui ignes nunquam labascunt in favillas, sed ubi ignis tabuit vertitur in globos saxeos.

XV.

XV. Infra *Heduarum* terras siti erant *Durotriges*, qui & *Morini* alias vocantur. *Metropolin* habebant *Durinum* & promuntorium *Vindeliæ*. In horum finibus sensim coarctatur *Brittania*, & immensum efformare videtur brachium, quod irruptionem minitantem commode repellit *Oceanum*.

XVI. In hoc brachio, quæ intermissione *Uxellæ* amnis, *Heduarum* regioni protenditur, sita erat regio *Cimbrorum*. Utrumne vero modernum *Walliæ* nomen dederint, an vero antiquior sit *Cimbrorum* origo? Non æque constat. Urbes illis præcipuæ *Termolus* & *Artavia*. Visuntur hic, antiquis sic dictæ, *Herculis* columnæ, & non procul hinc insula *Herculeæ*. Sed a fluminis *Uxellæ* finibus continuum procurrat montium jugum, cui nomen *Ocrinum*, extremumque ejus ad promuntorium ejusdem nominis extenditur.

XVII. Ultra *Cimbros* extremum insulæ angulum incolebant *Carnabii*, unde forsitan, quod hodieque retinet nomen, obtinuit *Carnubia*. Urbes habebant *Musidum* & *Halangium*. Cum vero has olim desertas propemodum & incultas *Britanniæ* partes *Romani* nunquam salutaverint, minoris omnino momenti urbes eorum fuisse videntur, & Historicis propterea neglectæ, Geographicis tamen memorantur promuntoria *Bolerum* & *Antivestium*.

XVIII. Memoratis modo populis in littore *Oceani* austrum versus affines ad *Belgas-Allobroges* sedem habebant *Damnonii*, gens omnium validissima, quæ ratio movisse videtur *Ptolemaum*, ut totum hunc terræ tractum, qui in mare brachii instar prætenditur, illis adscripse-

rit. Urbes habebant *Uxellam*, *Tamaram*, *Volubam*, *Ceniam* omniumque matrem *Isam*, fluvio cognomini imminentem. Fluvii apud ipsos præcipui memorati modo *Isca*, *Durius*, *Tamarus* atque *Cenius*. Ora eorum maritima promuntoria exhibet tria, de quibus mox paulo dicemus. Hanc regionem, utpote metallis abundantem, *Phoenicibus*, *Græcis* & *Gallis* mercatoribus prope notam fuisse constat. Hi enim ob magnam, quam terra ferebat, stanni copiam eo sua frequenter extendebant negotia; cujus rei præcipua sunt documenta supra nominata tria promuntoria *Helenis* scilicet, *Ocrinum* & *Κριου μεταπον*, ut & nomina civitatum Græcam Phoeniciamque originem redolentia.

XIX. Ultra brachium in *Oceano* sitæ sunt insulæ *Sygdiles*, quæ etiam *Oestrominides* & *Cassiterides* vocabantur, dictæ.

XX. Cum prænominatis *Damnoniis Belgisque* conjunctis XXX proelia commisisse narratur valentissimus ille Imperator *Vespasianus*. Decem hi ad australes *Thamesis* & *Sabrina* ripas habitantes populi, a *Romanis* sensim subacti, eorumque regiones in provinciæ formam redactæ, quæ BRITANNIA PRIMA fuit appellata, cum hic fuerit in istis terris primus Romanorum victoriæ fructus.

XXI. Succedit ordine BRITANNIA SECUNDA quæ a prioribus, interfluente *Sabrina* amne, discernitur. A provinciæ autem *Flavia*, tum memoratus amnis, tum *Deva* fluvius eandem sejungit, reliquum cingitur a mari *Interno*. Hæc erat celebrata illa regio *Silurum*, tribus validissimis habitata populis, quos inter præ reliquis celebres *Silures* proprie sic dicti, quam

quam ab ora relicta turbidum *Sabrina* fretum distinguit. Cujus homines, ut eruditissimus *Solinus* est author, etiam nunc custodiunt morem vetustum, nundinas ac numinum refutant, dant res & accipiunt, mutationibus necessaria potius, quam pretiis parant. Deos percolunt, scientiam futurorum pariter viri ac foeminae ostendunt.

XXII. Civitates *Silurum*, *Sariconium*, *Magna*, *Gobaneum* & *Venta*, eorum caput, fuerunt. *Isca* vero, flumini imminentem urbem cognominem, tenebat Romanorum Colonia, ibique per annos plures secunda legio, quae *Augustae* alias vocabatur, stationem habebat, donec *Valentiam* & *Rbutupin* transferebatur. Haec erat provinciae Secundae primaria Romana.

XXIII. Olim ac diu potens erat haec *Silurum* regio, sed, cum eam regno *Charaticus* tenuit, longe potentissima. Hic continuus novem annis, omnia Romanorum arma pro ludibrio habita, saepe evertit, donec de illo, conjunctis viribus *Romanos* aggressuro, triumphavit Legatus *Ostorius*. *Charaticus* enim, praelio evadens, auxiliumque a vicinis Regibus petens, per astutiam matronae Romanae *Carthimanduae* cum Rege *Brigantiae Venutio* nuptae, *Romanis* deditus est. Post id temporis masculine tantum suam ipsius ditionem idem ille populus defendit usque dum a *Varionio* spoliatus, ac tandem a *Frontino* devictus in formam *Romanae*, cui BRITANNIA SECUNDA, ut supra meminimus nomen erat, provinciae suum redigi pateretur imperium.

XXIV. Duae aliae sub *Siluribus* gentes fuere, primum *Ordovices*, qui in septentrionali

versus insulam *Monam*: & deinde *Dimecia*, qui in extrema versus occidentem parte degabant, ubi promuntorium quod *Ostorupium* nuncupatur, unde in *Hiberniam* transitus XXX. milliarium. *Dimeciarum* urbes *Menapia*, & primaria *Muridanum*. *Lovantium* vero sibi habitandum vendicaverant *Romani*. Ultra hos & *Silurum* terminos sibi *Ordovices*, quorum urbes *Mediolanum* & *Brannogenium*. *Sabrina* in montibus illorum oriunda majoribus tribus *Brittaniae* fluviis merito accensetur, addito nempe *Thamesi* & *Tavo*. Elucet imprimis in historia nomen *Ordovicum* ob suntam de inclutissimi ipsorum Regis captivitate vindictam. Hinc enim toties redactum in angustias exercitum Romanorum tam misere vexarunt, ut de illorum fere imperio in hac regione actum fuisset, ni in tantae cladis vindictam postea surrexisset Dux *Agricola*, qui, victicia circumferens arma, totam quoque hanc gentem subjugavit, maximamque partem ferro delevit.

XXV. Huc quoque referendum illud, quod a septentrione *Ordovicum* situm, ab *Oceano* alluitur, territorium, cum illorum regimini aliquandiu fuerit subiectum, hoc certo constat, quod illum *Cangiani* quondam inhabitaverint tractum, quorum urbs unica *Segontium*, promuntorio *Cangano* vicina. Incluta haec erat civitas, freto *Meneviaco*, contra *Monam*, religiosissimam insulam, ubi olim *Druides* habitare, adjacet. In hac insula plurima sita erant oppida, tota autem insula in circuitu LX. m. p. fere complectitur, atque, ut refert *Plinius*, a *Camaloduno* colonia CC. m. p. abest. fluvii apud ipsos *Tosibus*, qui & *Canovius*; pro

terminis vero erat utraqve *Deva*. In hac vero regione mons *Erici* celsissimus maximusque invenitur. *Ordovicia* una cum *Cangiorum Carnabiorumque* regionibus, ni fama me fallit, nomine *Genaniæ* sub Imperatoribus post *Trajani* principatum inclarescebat.

XXVI. Ordo jam ad illam nos deducit provinciam, quæ *FLAVIA Romanis* vocata. Unde vero hoc nomen acceperit, utrum a matre *Constantini Magni Flavia Julia Helena*, ex his terris oriunda? an vero a *Romanorum* familia *Flavia*? quominus determinari possit, obstat injuria temporum, quæ nobis invidet genuina quæ luc facerent antiquitatis monumenta.

XXVII. Ad fluvium *Devam* primo siti erant *Carnabii*, quibus habitata fuerunt *Benona*, *Eroetum*, *Banchorium*, monasterium totius insulæ celeberrimum, quod in contentione *Augustini* eversum, non postea resurrexit, & reliquarum mater *Uriconium*, quæ, inter *Britannie* civitates maxumas, nomen possidebat. In extremo hujus terræ angulo flumini *Deva* imminebat cognominis *Romanorum* colonia *Deva*, opus vicesimæ legionis, quæ *Victrix* dicebatur, & olim illius erat regionis tutela. Hæc eadem esse existimatur quæ jam *West-Chesur* vocatur.

XXVIII. Infra nominatos regnum *Cassium* a Rege *Prolemao Catieuchlani* appellatum extendebatur, aut *Respublica* potius, quæ ex binis gentibus coaluerat. Harum, quæ *Sabrina* proxima, vocabatur *Dobuni*, vel, ut *Dio* celeberrimus scriptor annalibus inseruit, *Boduni*. Apud hos oritur flumen *Thamesis* & deinde longo spatio per fines *Heduarum*, *Atrebarum*, *Cas-*

siorum, *Bibrocorum*, *Trinobantum*, & *Cantiqrum* citatus fertur, & *Oceanum Germanicum* influit. Urbes *Dobunorum* erant *Salina*, *Branogena*, ad sinistram *Sabrina* ripam, *Alauna*, &, cui reliquæ nomen laudemque debent, *Corinum*, urbs perspicabilis, opus, ut tradunt, *Vespasiani Ducis*. *Glevum* vero, in extremo regni contra regionem *Silurum* situm, *Romana* tenebat colonia, quam deduxit *Claudius Caesar*, ut scriptores de istis temporibus affirmant. Finitimi illis *Cassii*, quorum urbes *Forum Diana* & *Verulamium*. Cum vero hæc ad municipiam dignitatem a *Romanis* evecta, ejus præ aliis urbibus eminentia illis omnino adscribenda. Hic natus erat *D. Albanus* Martyr. hæc civitas ruina *Camaloduni*, *Londiniique*, in seditione a *Bondvica* excitata, cujus in annalibus mentionem facit eruditissimus *Tacitus*, involuta erat. Hi *Cassi* olim, præ cæteris insulæ gentibus, caput extulere, atque cum inclutissimo eorum Rege *Cassibellino* (cui non paucæ nationes fuere tributariæ) Dictator *Caesar* multos eosdemque gravissimos, sub readventum ipsius in hanc insulam, habuit conflictus, sed ab eadem ille gente cum *Siluribus* conjuncta fugatus, unde & emendatissimus *Lucanus*:

Territa quasitis ostendit terga Britannis.

adventante autem ipso Imperatore *Caudio*, omnes cum vicinis fracti sunt, eorumque regio in formam *Romanæ* provinciæ redacta, nomineque, *CÆSARIENSIS*, & postea *FLAVIA*, nuncupata.

XXIX. Juxta *Cassios*, ubi se *Oceano Thamesis* propinquavit, regio *Trinobantum* sita erat. Natio quæ non modo sponte in *Roma-*

norum concessit amicitiam, sed illis quoque ut colonias ibi ponerent metropolim suam *Lundinum* & *Camalodunum* ad mare sita obtulerunt. In hac urbe *Flavia Julia Helena*, piissima conjux *Constantini Chlorig*, materque *Constantini Magni*, e sanguine Regum *Britannicorum* nasci memorie proditum dicunt. Prima autem hac *Romanorum* in *Britannia* coloniarum erat, templo *Claudii*, imagine *Victoriae*, cum aliis diversis ornamentis insignis. *Lundinum* enim mundo cognita civitas erat & erit. Primum *Trinovantum*, postea *Londinum*, dein *Augusta*, & nunc *Londona* rursum. Urbe *Roma* secundum chronicorum fidem, sane antiquior est, super ripam *Thamesis* fluminis posita, & ipsa multorum emporium populorum, terra marique venientium. Hac a piissima illa Imperatrice *Helena*. S. S. *Crucis* inventrice, circumvallata, atque, si fides sit penes traditiones, quae non semper erroneae sunt, nominata est *Augusta*, tota autem *Britannia* ROMANA INSULA.

XXX. *Limes* huic populo ad septentrionem flumen *Surius*, ultra quem habitabant *Icenii*, celeberrima natio, in duas gentes divisa, quarum prior, *Cenomanni* habitans ad septentrionem *Trinovantes* & *Cassios*, ad orientem *Oceanum* spectabat. Horum urbes *Durnomagus* & caput regionis *Venta*. *Romanorum* colonia erat *Camboricum*. In mare orientem versus procurrens lingua dicitur *Flavia* extrema. Fluminum notissima sunt *Garion*, *Surius* & *Aufona* in sinum *Metorin* sese exonerans. Ex altera parte ad *Aufonam* incolebant, *Carribiis* *Brigantibus* & *Oceano* vicini, *Coitanni*,

in tractu sylvis obsito, qui, ut alia *Brittonum* sylvae, *Caledonia* fuit appellata. De hac autem III. mentionem facit historicus ille *Florus*. Civitas primaria *Coitannorum* erat *Raga*, & praeter hanc *Romanorum* colonia *Lindum*, in extrema ad orientem provinciae ora. Totam vero regionem bifariam secut fluvius *Trivona*. Hac *Icenorum* gens, quae, utpote ferocissima bellicque post hominum memoriam studiosissima, omissis tam rusticis quam civilibus artibus, sua sponte in *Romanorum* societatem accesserat, non tantum mox defecerat, sed ad sui quoque imitationem alios quam plurimos excitaverat, ab *Ostorio* Duce primum sub jugum missa est, aliquot post annos, quum Rex ipsorum, & animo & opibus valentissimus, *Prasutagus* moriens *Cesarem* ejusdemque posteros heredes fecerat. *Romani* autem *Icenorum* sic abutentes amicitia, ut nulli non se luxuriae dederint, ab iisdem postea sociisque, sub ductu bellicosissimae *Bonduicae*, viduae Regis supra nominati, ita infesti ipsis sunt reddituri, ut combustis deletisque ipsorum coloniis ac municipio, civium denique *Romanorum* LXXX. M. ferro misere sint trucidati; sed postea ad officium redegit *Svetonius Legatus*, multis prudentiae nominibus suspiciendus.

XXXI. Ad septentrionalem hujus regionis plagam *Oceano* occurrit fluvius *Abus*, quondam terminorum provinciae MAXIMAE unus, uti alter *Sereja*. Dicta quoque hac provincia fuit *Brigantiae* Regnum scilicet ejusdem nominis regionem complexa, tribusque habitata nationibus. In extrema orientali plaga, ubi promuntoria *Oxellum* & *Brigantum* extrema in mare pro-

pro-

procurrunt, habitabant *Parisii*, quorum urbes *Petuaria* & *Portus Felix*.

XXXII. Supra hos, uti & ad latus, siti erant proprie sic dicti *Brigantes*, gens numerosissima, toti olim provinciæ leges præscribens. His culturæ civitates, *Epiacum*, *Vinovium*, *Cambodunum*, *Cataraſton*, *Galacum*, *Olicana*, & primaria *Isurium*. *Eboracum* vero, ad *Urum* fluvium, caput provinciæ. Primum colonia nomine *Sextæ* a *Romanis* factum, sextæque deinde legionis, quæ *Viſtrix* dicebatur, sedes. Deinceps vero plurium Imperatorum præsentia illustrior factum, municipii quoque auctum prærogativis.

XXXIII. Totam in æquales fere partes provinciam dividunt montes *Alpes Penini* dicti. Hi, ad *Icenorum Carnabiorumque* fines ad fluvium *Trivonam* surgentes, continua serie per CL. milliaria septentrionem versus decurrunt.

XXXIV. Populi, ad occidentalem hujus jugi partem habitantes, sunt *Volantii Sistuntii*que arctiori, ut videtur, foedere conjuncti. Urbes habebant *Rerigonum*, *Coccium* & *Lugubalium*, quarum tamen posteriores binas *Romanorum* tenebant præsidia.

XXXV. Septentrionales hujus terræ limites tegebat murus iste stupendæ molis, a *Romanis* per *Isthmum* ad longitudinem LXXX. milliarium extensus, cujus altitudo XII. crassities vero IIX. pedes æquabat, turribusque ornatus, murus erat.

XXXVI. Gentem hanc, ab Imperatore *Claudio* primum infestatam, deinde ab *Ostorio Legato* devictam, postea a *Cereali* fractam &

magnam partem debellatam, ex historia colligitur. Cum vero sponte se *Agricolæ* dedisset, pacem illi datam esse percepimus. Famam hujus gentis in historiis præcipue delerunt turpia Reginæ ipsorum gesta inauditaque perfidia. Ipsa harum potentium nationum progenies erat, quæ novæ electura sedes, ultimum ultro, patriæ, inter *Alpes*, *Danubium* & *Rhodanum* jacenti, valedicebat. Ex his in *Hiberniam* postea nonnulli, sedem ibi fixuri, transierunt, ut ex documentis constat.

XXXVII. His borealiores erant nationes istæ validissimæ olim sub nomine *Maëtarum* venientes, a quibus, mortuo patre, fratricida iste *Bassianus* suam turpiter pacem emit. Regiones, quas tenere, sequentes erant, in orientem *Ottadinia*, inde *Gadenia*, post hanc *Selgovia*, deinde *Novantia*, supra hos etiam *Damnia*.

XXXVIII. *Muro* proximi habitabant *Gadeni*, quorum metropolis *Curia*. Ad *Oceanum* vero proprius siti *Ottadini*, eorumque caput *Bremenium*, ac apud hos fluvii *Tueda*, *Alauna*, & utraque *Tina*, infra murum decurrentes.

XXXIX. His occidentaliores ad *Oceanum* siti erant *Selgovæ*, eorumque urbes *Corbantorrigum*, *Uxellum* & *Trimontium*, quam tamen sat diu tenuit præsidium *Romanorum*, quod antiqua memorant monumenta. Hujus regionis fluvii præcipui fuerunt *Novius*, *Deva* &, ex parte, *Ituna*.

XL. Ultra *Devam*, nuper dictam, ad *Oceanum* quoque oram in extrema insulæ parte, *Hiberniam* versus, *Novantes* siti erant. Apud quos celebris illa *Novantum* chersonesus, *Hibernia* distans

distans milliaria XXVIII. hæc inter cuncta *Brittaniæ* promuntoria maxime borea antiquis credebantur, juxta vero, æque ac illi, causam non video. Metropolis horum *Lucophibia*, alias *Casæ* candidæ. Fluvii vero *Abrasuanus*, *Jena* &, ad orientem regionis terminus, *Deva*.

XLI. Supra *Novantes*, *Selgovas* & *Gadenos*, interveniente montium *Uxellorum* serie, habitabant *Damni*, prævalens quidem natio, sed quæ condito muro non parvum regionis suæ tractum amisit, a *Caledoniis* subjugatum & spoliatum. Præter illud quod murum tuebatur præsidium *Vanduarium* tenebat *Romanus* miles.

XLII. Hic *Brittania*, rursus quasi amplexu *Oceani* deletata, angustior evadit, quam alibi, idque ob duo ista rapidissima, quæ infunduntur, æstuaria *Bodorriam* scilicet & *Clottam*. Contractus hic *Isthmus* ab *Agricola* *Legato* primum præsidio munitus erat. Alium murum, in historiis nobilissimum, erexit imperator *Antoninus*, ad XXXV. circiter milliaria protensum; ut hoc medio barbarorum sisteret incursiones, qui & ab *Ætio* Duce demum reparatus est, undecimque firmatus turribus. Has vero regiones pro illa habeo provinciam, quæ per victoriosam *Romanorum* aciem sub Imperatore *Theodosio* revocata, atque in honorem Imperatoris, tunc ad clavum imperii sedentis, VALENTIANA dicta putatur.

XLIII. Extra murum sita provincia VESPASIANA. Hæc est illa *Caledonia* regio, a *Romanis* nimium quantum & desiderata militibus, & incolis valde defensa. Negotium, ejus amplam historiæ *Romanæ*, alias nimis de istiusmodi rebus silentes, mentionem faciunt.

Hic fluvium *Tavum* conspicere licet, qui longo cursu regionem in duas quasi partes dissecare videtur. Hic quoque arduum atque horrendum jugum *Grampium* offendimus, quod provinciam istam bifariam secabat. Atque hæc eadem erat regio, quæ, a commisso inter *Agricolam* & *Galgacum* proelio, *Romanis* utilissimo, famam in annalibus habet insigne. Hic vires eorum veteresque castramentationes hodieque magnitudo ostendit moenium. Nam in loco ubi ingens supradictum proelium habitum erat, quidam ordinis nostri, hanc viam emensi, affirmant, se immania vidisse castra, aliisque argumenta *Taciti* relationem confirmantia.

XLIV. Nationes vero, *Romanis* hic subiectæ, ordine jam sequuntur. Ultra *Isthmum*, usque ad *Tavum*, gens erant *Horestii*, quorum urbes, post prætenturam quidem extructam, prius enim *Damniis* accensebantur, fuerunt *Alauna*, *Lindum*, &, re non minus quam nomine reliquis gloriosior, *Victoria*, ab *Agricola* ad flumen *Tavum* XX. milliaria ab ejusdem in mare exitu ædificata, memoriæ proditum dicunt.

XLV. Supra hos ultra *Tavum*, qui limites constituit, erant *Vecturones*, sive *Venricones*, quorum urbs primaria *Orrea*, fluvii vero *Æsica* & *Tino*.

XLVI. *Oceani* littus, ultra horum fines, accolebant *Taixali*, his urbium princeps *Divana*, fluvii autem *Deva* & *Ituna*. Pars *Grampii* montis, quæ, ut promuntorium, late se in *Oceanum*, quasi in *Germaniæ* occursum, extendit, ab illis nomen mutuatur.

XLVII.

XLVII. His contermini ad occidentem, interveniente montium *Grampiorum* serie, existere *Vacomagi*, qui amplissimam regionem tenebant, quorum urbes *Tuessis*, *Tamea* & *Banatia*. *Romanorum* autem statio, simulque provinciæ urbs primaria, erat, ad ostium fluvii *Varar* in littore situm, *Proroton*. Notiores hujus regionis fluvii præter *Vararem*, qui provinciam terminabat, fuerunt *Tuesis* & *Celnus*.

XLVIII. Infra *Vacomagos* *Tavumque* habitabant *Damuii-Albani*. Gentes parum notæ, & intra lacuum montiumque claustra plane reconditæ.

XLIX. Inferius adhuc *Clottæ* ripas accolebant *Attacosi*, gens toti aliquando olim *Britannia* formidanda. Maximus hic visitur lacus, cui nomen olim *Lyncalidor*, ad cujus ostium condita a *Romanis* urbs *Alclutib*, brevi tempore a Duce *Theodosio* nomen sortita, qui occupatam a barbaris provinciam recuperaverat; cum hac comparari potuit nulla, utpote quæ, post fractas cæteras circumjacentes provincias, impetum hostium ultimo sustinuit.

L. Hæc provincia dicta est, in honorem familiæ *Flaviæ*, cui suam *Domitianus* Imperator originem debuit, & sub quo expugnata, VESPASIANA. Et, ni fallor, sub ultimis Imperatoribus nominata erat THULE, de qua *Claudianus* vates his versibus facit mentionem:

— — incaluit Piclorum sanguine Tbulæ

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hierne.

Sed non tam diu sub aquila suoapte tenuerunt *Romani*, ut posteritati innotescerent ejusdem & nomina & subjectio. Cursorio hucusque oculo, qualis sub *Romanorum* Imperio erat,

Brittaniam lustravimus. Restat ut parili compendio *Caledoniorum* terras lustremus.

De Caledonia.

LI. Licet tota ultra *Isthmum* prædictum *Brittania* non improprie dici posset *Caledonia*, ipsi tamen *Caledonii* ultra *Vararem* sedem habuere, unde ducta linea terminum *Romani* in *Brittaniam* imperii accurate satis ostendit. Citerior vero insulæ pars alio atque alio tempore ab illis possessa fuit, reliqua, ut supra meminimus, a *Brittonibus* barbaris occupata. Hucusque & proficiscentibus lumen aliquod foenerant antiqva historiarum monumenta. Trajicientes autem *Varar* flumen, extincto lumine, in obscuro quasi versamur, & quamvis non nobis ignotum sit, extractas ibi pro limitibus Imperii *Romani* fuisse aras, *Ulyssesque*, tempestate fluctibusque jactatum heic vota persolvisse, siquidem condensæ arboribus sylvæ cum perpetuis montium saxetis ab ulteriori nos scrutatione prohibent. Relationem sequentem a mercatoribus *Brittonibus* fugitivis acceptam posterisque relictam, ut sufficientem æstimemus, necesse est.

LII. Ad occidentem igitur *Vararis* habitabant *Caledonii* proprie sic dicti, quorum regionis partem tegebat iminensa illa *Caledonia* sylvæ.

LIII. Littus incolebant minores quidam populi, ex quorum numero ultra *Vararem* & erectas supradictas aras ad *Loxam* fluvium habitabant *Cantæ*, in quorum finibus promuntorium *Penoxullum*.

LIV. Huic ordine proximus est fluvius *Abona* ejusdemque accolæ *Logi*. Hinc *Ila* fluvius

fluvius & ad illum siti *Carnabii Brittonum* extremi, qui ab *Ostorio* Propratore subjugati jugum *Romanum* indigne ferentes, adscitis in societatem *Cantiis*, ut referunt traditiones, trajectoque mari ibi sedem eligunt. In varia heic promuntoria sese extendit *Brittania*, quorum primum antiquis dictum *Vinvedrum*, tum *Verubrium*, aut extremitas *Caledonia*.

LV. Post illos *Catini*. Deinde, interiores Logisque proximi, *Merta* siti sunt. In his oris promuntorium *Orcadum* positum. Cui adjacebant *Orcades* insulæ. Ulterius manabat *Nabæus* fluvius, qui terminus erat *Carnabice* jurisdictionis.

LVI. Ad inferiorem hujus regionis partem habitabant *Carnonacæ*, in quorum finibus promuntorium *Ebudum*, ad cujus extrema eximium *Oceanus* sinum efformat, qui olim *Volsas* appellatus. Ad inferiorem istius sinus ripam tendebant *Cerones*, & infra *Ityn Creones* ad *Longum* usque procurrit. Inde *Oceanum* inter & sinum *Lelanum* dictum ab incolis *Epidiis* promuntorium.

LVII. Profectus jam ultra flumen *Vararis*, idem illud remetiri non possum, quin in transgressu admirer *Romanos*, alias satis expertos judicio atque experientia, heic quasi destitutos tam perabsurda opinione laborasse, ut istam *Brittaniæ* partem, quæ jam armis ipsorum intacta quiescebat, reliquam jam subactam atque possessam longe majori & longitudine & latitudine metirentur. (Quam tamen eos fovisse opinionem satis suberque constat.) Qui enim ea, quæ par est, mente insignem *Romanorum* ambitionem atque insatiabilem regnandi cupi-

dinem consideraverit, & quo hostem vix ira ipsorum & notitia, nedum timore dignum excluderent stupenda ista, quæ totum orbem in admirationem sui facile trahunt, opera exersisse. In hoc ut in cæteris quam plurimis magnam summi Numinis merito providentiam veneremur, cui ut omnia subiecta sunt regna, ita & sempiterna ab incolis gloria debetur & erit, Amen.

Cap. VII.

Lustratis ita pro instituti ratione cursum terris *Brittanicis*, necessarium videtur, antequam ad insularum descriptionem aggrediar, dubio a non nemine moto occurrere; ubinam, inquit ille, earum quas tu nobis commemoras urbinum nominumque vestigia? habentur nulla! Licet vicissim quærere, ubinam hodie sint *Assyrii*, *Parthi*, *Sarmatæ*, *Celtiberi*? at qui has celeberrimas gentes exstitisse neget, impudentem satis spero futurum neminem, nonne inveniuntur hodiernum regiones urbesque permultæ eisdem, quæ ante duo vel plura annorum millia habuerunt, quæ compellantur, nominibus? *Judæa*, *Italia*, *Gallia*, *Brittania*, non hodie minus, quam priscis illis temporibus nota. *Londinum* hodieque lingua vernacula sono non adeo discrepante *London* appellatur. Incuria majorum & in colligendis ac conservandis illis, quæ huc facere & tunc temporis non difficulter haberi poterant monumentis negligentia si attendatur, non adeo quidem graviter illa videtur increpanda, vel ut hujus defectus unica & primaria causa censenda, vix enim præter illos, qui ordini sacrorum se dede-

dederant, operam libris scribendis commodabant. Hi vero a sacro alienum censuerunt munere profanis istiusmodi, ut vocabant, negotiis operam suam impendere. Crediderim potius nos sine periculo scire, & sine piaculo ad posteros transmittere posse illa, quæ de prisco regnorum statu sedula veterum monumentorum perlustratio & accuratius scrutinium poterit investigare. Ad aliud vero sentiendum me fere compulisset bonus ille *Antistes*, ita me compellare visus: tunc solus ignoras quam breve, nobis in hoc orbe, temporis spatium sit exigendum omnesque nostros etiam laboriosissimos conatus ab inutilium servorum nomine nos non posse reddere immunes? Omniaque nostra studia proximi usum pro scopo debent habere? hæc! cui unquam sunt usui? bullatis istiusmodi nugis mundum deludi! His merito reponimus. An ergo prohibita nobis simul omnis honesta delectatio? Nonne eximie divina providentiæ documenta produnt istiusmodi narrationes? Indene patet, quomodo Evangelia de morte & merito Christi concio universum collustraverit & vicerit orbem gentilibus antea superstitionibus obnoxium? Obvertenti porro, non incongrue forte Chronologiæ istiusmodi res in compendio tractari. Denuo repono. Nec ergo nimium quidquam est novisse, majores nostros non, ut nonnulli fabulantur, *Autochtones* fuisse e terra prosilientes. Deum potius naturæ librum aperuisse, ut ex illo constaret magni opificis omnipotentia, qualis in *Mosis* voluminibus eadem descripta proponitur. Denique forte respondentem, operibus, auctori apud posteros nomen laudemque

parituris, exploratorium ignem esse subeundem, hæc inquam dicenti, & in his subsistendi gratus profiteor tantum his verbis efficaciam fuisse, ut etiam suborta mihi nonnumquam fuerit cæpti hujus laboris poenitentia. Ex altera proinde hujus opusculi parte præter Chronologicam rerum commemorationem amplius quidquam expectare nolit *Benevolus* Lector, quam adeo benevolentiam tutelæque Divinæ, paria ab ipso mihi promittens, devotus commendo, sperans, ut me simul coelesti Patri, qui misericors & condonationis plenus, commendet.

Ex fragmentis quibusdam a Duce quodam *Romano* consignatis & posteritati relictis sequens collectum est itinerarium, ex *Ptolemæo* & aliunde nonnullis ordinem quoque, sed quod spero in melius, mutatum hinc inde deprehendes.

Fuerunt olim apud *Brittones* XCII. urbes, earum vero celebriores & præ reliquis conspicuæ XXXIII. Municipia scilicet II. Verolanium & Eboracum IX. Coloniae sc. Londinium *Augusta*, Camalodunum *Gemina Maria*, Rhutupis. Thermæ *Aquæ Solis*, Isca *Secunda*, Deva *Getica*, Glevum *Claudia*, Lindum. Camboricum. Et civitates Latio jure donatæ X. sc. Durnomagus, Catarracton, Cambodunum, Coccium, Lugalialia, Ptrotton, Victoria, Thcodosia, Corinum, Sorbiodunum. Deinde XII. stipendiariæ minoresque momenti, scilicet: Venta Silurum, Venta Belgarum, Venta Icenorum, Segontium, Muridunum, Ragæ, Cantiopolis, Durinum, Isca, Bremenium, Vindonuni, & Durobrovæ. At præter allatas modo urbes plures in *Britan-*

zanis non habuisse *Romanos* ne quis temere credat, celebriores enim tantum commemoravi, quis enim dubitet, illos, ut orbis terrarum Dominatores, pro lubitu elegisse sibi que vindicasse, quæ suis usibus commoda intelligebant loca? plerumque alias in castris, quæ condiderant ipsi, degebant.

Diaphragmata.

Rhutupis prima in *Britannia* insula civitas versus *Galliam* apud *Cantios* sita a *Gessoriago Bonnoniæ* portu, unde commodissimus in supradictam insulam transitus obtingit, CCCCL stadia, vel ut alii volunt XLVI. mille passuum remota. Ab eadem civitate ducta est via *Guethelinga* dicta, usque in *Segontium* per m. p. CCCXXIV. plus minus sic: *Cantiopoli* quæ & *Duroverno* m. p. X. *Durosevo* XII. *Duroprovis* XXV. deinde m. p. XXVII. transis *Thamesin* intrasque provinciam *Flaviam* & civitatem *Londinium*, *Augustam*. *Sulo* Mago m. p. IX. *Verolamio* municipio XII. unde fuit *Amphibalus* & *Albanus* Martyres. *Foro Dianæ* XII. *Magio Vinio* XII. *Lactodoro* XII. *Isanta Varia* XII. *Tripontio* XII. *Benonis* IX. hic bisecatur via alterutrumque ejus brachium *Lindum* usque, alterum versus *Viriconium* protenditur sic, *Manduessedo* m. p. XII. *Etoceto* XIII. *Pennocrucio* XII. *Uxaconia* XII. *Virioconio* XI. *Banchorio* XXVI. *Deva* colonia X. fines *Flaviæ* & *Secundæ*, *Varis* m. p. XXX. *Conovio* XX. *Seguntio* XXIV.

ITER II. a *Seguntio Virioconium* usque m. p. LXXIII. sic, *Heriri monte* m. p. XXV. *Mediolano* XXV. *Rutunio* XII. *Virioconio* XI.

ITER III. a *Londinio Lindum* coloniam usque, sic: *Durosito* m. p. XII. *Cæsaro Mago* XVI. *Canonio* XV. *Canaloduno* colonia IX. ibi erat templum *Claudii*, *Arx* triumphalis & imago *Victoriæ* *Deæ*. Ad *Sturium* amnem m. p. VI. & finibus *Trinobantum Cenimannos* advenis *Cambretonio* m. p. XV. *Sito* Mago XXII. *Venta Cenom*: XXIII. *Camborico* colonia XX. *Durali* ponte XX. *Durno* Mago XX. *Isinnis* XX. *Lindo* XX.

ITER IV. a *Lindo* ad *Vallum* usque sic: *Argolico* m. p. XIV. *Dano* XX. ibi intras *Maximam Cæsariensem*, *Legotio* m. p. XVI. *Eboraco* municip. olim colonia sexta m. p. XXI. *Isurio* XVI. *Cattaraetoni* XXIV. ad *Tisam* X. *Vinovio* XII. *Epiaco* XIX. ad *Murum* IX. trans *Murum* intras *Valentiam*. *Alauna* amne m. p. XXV. *Tueda* flumine XXX. ad *Vallum*.

ITER V. a limite *Præturiarum* usque sic: *Curia* m. p. ad *Fines* m. p. *Bremenio* m. p. *Corstoplio* XX. *Vindomora* IX. *Vindovio* XIX. *Cattaraetoni* XXII. *Eboraco* XL. *Derventione* VII. *Delgovicia* XIII. *Præturio* XXV.

ITER VI. ab *Eboraco Devam* usque sic: *Calcaria* m. p. IX. *Camboduno* XXII. *Mancunio* XVIII. finibus *Maximæ* & *Flaviæ* m. p. XVIII. *Condate* XVIII. *Deva* XVIII.

ITER VII. a *Portu Sistuntiorum Eboracum* usque sic: *Rerigonio* m. p. XXIII. ad *Alpes Peninos* VIII. *Alicana* X. *Isurio* XVIII. *Eboraco* XVI.

ITER VIII. ab Eboraco Luguvalium usque sic: Cattaraſtioni m. p. XL. Iataris XVI. Vataris XVI. Brocavonacis XVIII. Vorreda XVIII. Lugubalia XVIII.

ITER IX. a Luguballio Ptorotonim usque sic: Trimontio m. p. Gadanica m. p. Corio m. p. ad Vallum m. p. incipit Vespasiana. Alauna m. p. XII. Lindo IX. Viſtoria IX. ad Hiernam IX. Orrea XIV. ad Tavum XIX. ad Æsicam XXIII. ad Tinam VIII. Devana XXIII. ad Itunam XXIV. ad montem Grampium m. p. ad Selinam m. p. Tuessis XIX. Ptorotone m. p.

ITER X. ab ultima Ptorotone per mediam insulæ Isca Damnonorum usque sic: Varis m. p. VIII. ad Tuessim XVIII. Tamea XXIX. m. p. XXI. in Medio IX. Orrea IX. Viſtoria XVIII. ad Vallum XXXII. Luguballia LXXX. Brocavonacis XXII. ad Alaunam m. p. Coccio m. p. Mancunio XVIII. Condate XXIII. Mediolano XVIII. Eroceto m. p. Salinis m. p. Glebon colonia m. p. Corino XIV. Aqvas Solis m. p. ad Aqvas XVIII. ad Uxellam amnem m. p. Isca m. p.

ITER XI. ab Aqvis per viam Juliam Menapiam usque sic: ad Abonam m. p. VI. ad Sabrinam VI. unde trajectu intras in Britanniam Secundam & stationem Trajectum m. p. III. Venta Silurum VIII. Isca colonia IX. unde fuit Aaron Martyr. Tibia amne m. p. VIII. Bovio XX. Nido XV. Leucaro XV. ad Vigesium XX. ad Menapiam XIX. ab hac urbe per XXX. m. p. navigas in Hiberniam.

ITER XII. ab Aqvis Londinium usque sic: Verlucione m. p. XV. Cunetione XX. Spinis XV. Calleba Attrebatum XV. Bibracte XX. Londinio XX.

ITER XIII. ab Isca Uriconium usque sic: Bultro m. p. VIII. Gobannio XII. Magna XXIII. Branogenio XXIII. Urioconio XXVII.

ITER XIV. ab Isca per Glebon Lindum usque sic: Ballio m. p. VIII. Blestio XII. Sariconio XI. Glebon colonia XV. ad Antonam XV. Alauna XV. Vennonis XII. Ratisorion XII. Venroimento XII. Margiduno XII. ad Pontem XII. Croco colana Lindum XII.

ITER XV. a Londinio per Clausentum in Londinium sic: Caleba m. p. XLIV. Vindomi XV. Venta Belgarum XXI. ad Lapidem VI. Clausento IV. Portu Magno X. Regno X. ad Decimum X. Anderida portu m. p. ad Lemantum m. p. XXV. Lemariano portu X. Dubris X. Rhutupis colonia X. Regulbio X. Contiopoli X. Durelevo XVIII. Mado XII. Vagnaca XVIII. Novio Mago XVIII. Londinio XV.

ITER XVI. a Londinio Ceniam usque sic: Venta Belgarum m. p. XC. Brige XI. Sorbiolduno VIII. Ventageladia XII. Durnovaria IX. Moriduno XXXIII. Isca Damnon XV. Durio amne m. p. Tamara m. p. Voluba m. p. Ceniam m. p.

ITER XVII. ab Anderida (Eboracum) usque sic: Sylva Anderida m. p. Noviomago m. p. Londinio m. p. XV. ad Fines m. p. . . . Durolisponde
P m. p.

m. p. Durnomago m. p. XXX. Corisennis XXX. Lindo XXX. in Medio XV. ad Abum XV. unde transis in Maximam ad Petuariam m. p. VI. deinde Eboraco, ut supra, m. p. XLVI.

ITER XVIII. ab Eboraco per medium insulæ Clausentum usque sic: Legiolio m. p. XXI. ad Fines XVIII. m. p. XVI. m. p. XVI. Derventione m. p. XVI. ad Trivonam XII. Etoceto XII. Manduesuedo XVI. Benonnis XII. Tripontio XI. Isannavaria XII. Brinavis XII. Ælia castra XVI. Dorocina XV. Tamesi VI. Vindomi XV. Clausentem XLVI.

Plurima insuper habebant *Romani* in *Britannis* castella, suis quæque muris, turribus, portis & repagulis munita.

Finis Itinerariorum.

Quod hætenus auribus, in hoc capite percipitur pene oculis intuentibus. Nam huic adjuncta est mappa *Britannia* artificialiter depicta, quæ omnia loca cætera evidenter exprimit, ut ex ea cunctarum regionum incolas dignoscere detur.

Cap. VIII.

Lustravimus jam *Albionem*, dissitæ non procul inde *Hiberniæ*, eadem, quæ hætenus usi fuimus brevitate, descriptionem daturi.

II. *Hibernia* omnium, post *Albionem* altissimam nuper, maxime est ad occidentem quidem sita, sed, sicut contra Septentriones ea brevior, ita in meridiem sese trans illius fines plurimum protendens, usque contra *Hispaniæ Tarraconensis* septentrionalia, quamvis magno æqvore interjacente, pervenit.

III. *Mare*, quod *Britanniam* & *Hiberniam* interfuit, undosum & inquietum est, toto, ut author est *Solinus*, anno, non nisi æstivis pauculis diebus, navigabile. In medio inter ambas insula est, quæ olim appellabatur *Monoeda*, nunc autem *Manavia*.

IV. *Hibernia* autem, & sui status conditione, & salubritate ac serenitate aëris, multum *Britanniæ* præstat, ut opinatur *Beda*, ita, ut raro ibi nix plus quam triduarie remaneat, nemo propter hiemem aut foena secet aut stabula fabricet jumentis.

V. Nullum ibi reptile videri solet, nullæ viperæ aut serpentes valent. Nam sæpe illo de *Britannia* allati serpentes mox, ut proximante terris navigio odore aëris illius adacti fuerint, intereunt. Quin potius omnia pene, quæ de eadem insula sunt, contra venenum valent. Denique vidimus, quibusdam a serpente percussis rasa folia codicum, qui de *Hibernia* fuerunt, & ipsam rasuram aquæ imissam ac potui datam talibus protinus totam vim veneni grassantis totum inflati corporis absumsisse ac sedasse tumorem.

VI. Dives lactis & mellis insula, nec vinearum experts, piscium volucrumque, sed & cervorum caprearumque venatu insignis, ut author est venerabilis *Beda*.

VII. Cultores ejus, inquit *Mela*, inconditi sunt & omnium virtutum ignari, magis quam aliæ gentes, aliquatenus tamen gnari pietatis ad modum expertes. Gens inhospita & bellicosa a *Solino Polyhistore* dicti sunt. Sanguine interemptorum hausto prius victores vultus suos oblinunt. Fas ac nefas eodem animo

animo ducunt. Puerpera, si quando marem edidit, primos cibos gladio imponit mariti, inque os parvuli summo mucrone, auspiciū alimentorum leviter infert, & gentilibus votis optat, non aliter quam in bello & inter arma mortem oppetat. Qvi student cultui, dentibus mari nantium belluarum insigniunt ensium capulos, candicant enim ob heburneam claritatem. Nam præcipua viris gloria est in armorum splendore.

VIII. *Agrippa*, geographus *Romanus*, longitudinem *Hiberniæ* DC. millia passuum esse, latitudinem vero CCC. statuit XX. olim gentibus habitata, quarum XVIII. littus tenebant.

IX. Hæc autem propria *Scottorum* patria erat, ab hac egressi, tertiam in *Albione Brittonibus* & *Pictis* gentem addiderunt. Sed non idem cum magno authore *Beda* sentio, qvi *Scottos* peregrinos esse affirmat. Nam, ut existimo, suam ex *Brittania* non procul sita originem duxerunt, inde trajecisse, atque in hac insula sedes occupasse, fidem faciunt authores. Certissimum vero est *Damnios*, *Voluntios*, *Brigantes*, *Cangos* aliasque nationes origine fuisse *Brittanica*, quæ eo postea trajece- runt, postquam, vel *Divitiacus*, vel *Claudius*, vel *Ostorius*, vel *Duces* alii victores illis domi tumultum fecerant. Pro ulteriori argumento inservit lingua antiqua, quæ cum antiqua illa *Brittanica* & *Gallica* non parum consonat, id quod omnibus, utriusque lingvæ gnaris satis planum videtur.

X. Septentrionali *Hiberniæ* lateri obtenditur *Oceanus Deucaledonicus*. Orientale tegunt

Vergivus & *Internus*. *Cantabricus* vero australe, uti occidentale magnus ille *Britannicus*, qvi & *Atlanticus Oceanus*, quem nos quoque ordinem secuti dabimus insulæ & præcipuorum in illa locum descriptionem.

XI. Illud, quod ab *Oceano Deucaledonico* alluitur, hujus insulæ latus habitabant *Rhobogdii*, cujus metropolis *Rhobogdium* erat, in quorum orientali regione situm erat ejusdem nominis promuntorium, in occidentali, *Boreum* promuntorium. Fluvii vero *Banna*, *Darabouna*, *Argata* & *Vidua*, austrum versus a *Scottis* ipsos separabant montes.

XII. Infra promuntorium *Borreum* littus *Brittanici* maris ad *Venicinium* usque caput incolebant gentes *Venicniæ*, quibus nomen debent ab illis dictæ vicinæ insulæ *Venicniæ*, inferius ad ostium usque *Rhebii* fluminis, quarum metropolis *Rheba*. Infra *Rhebeum* *Nagnata* habitabant ad *Libnium* usque, quorum celebris erat ejusdem nominis metropolis. Austrum versus in recessu sinus *Ausobæ* siti erant *Auzerii* quibus urbium caput erat ejusdem nominis. Inferiorem ejusdem regionis partem occupabant *Concangii*, ad quorum fines austrum versus manabat *Senus*, amplius omnino fluvius, cui adjacebat urbium primaria *Macolicum*. In angustum heic apicem coarctata desinit *Hibernia*. Prope *Austrinum* promuntorium, ad flumen *Senum*, sedes habebant *Velatorii* quorum metropolis *Regia*, fluviusque *Durius*. *Lucani* vero habitabant, ubi *Oceano* miscetur fluvius *Ibervus*.

XIII. Ultra *Austrinum* meridionale insulæ latus ab eodem promuntorio ad Sacrum usque

extremum tendebat. *Ibernii* ad illud habitabant, quibus metropolis *Rhusina*. Hinc fluvius *Dobona*, ac deinde *Vodia* cum promuntorio ejusdem nominis, quod promuntorio *Albionis Anivestæo* obvertitur, distans inde milliaribus CXLV. non procul inde *Dabrona* fluvius *Brigantum* regionis terminus, qui fines regionis fluvium *Brigas* & urbem habebant *Brigantium*.

XIV. Pars hujus insulæ, a Sacro promuntorio ad *Rbobogdium* usque extensa, *Orientalis* censetur. Habitantes supra promuntorium Sacrum *Menapii*, primariam habebant ejusdem nominis urbem ad fluvium *Modonam*. Hinc ad *Menapiam*, in *Dimeria* sitam, XXX. milliaria numerantur, ut *Plinius* refert. Harum unam, quam nam vero incertum, patriam habebat *Carausius*. Ultra horum terminos metropolin *Dunum* habebant *Cauci*, quorum fines alluebat fluvius *Oboca*. *Teutonica* binas has nationes originis esse extra dubium est. Incertum vero quo tempore primum in has terras eorum majores trajecerint. Brevi ante *Casaris* in *Brittaniam* transitum id contigisse maxime videtur probabile.

XV. *Eblanæ* ulterius habitabant, primariam vero ad *Loebium* flumen habentes *Mediolanum*. Septentrionali viciniores *Voluntii* civitatem habebant *Lebarum*, fluvios autem *Vinderum* & *Buvindam*. Superiorem his insulæ partem, *Rbobogdiis* affinem, tenebant *Damnii*, his urbium caput *Dunum*, ubi sepulti creduntur *D. Patricius*, *D. Columba* & *D. Brigitta*, eodem tumulo reconditi.

XVI. Restat jam, ut eorum, qui interiori hujus insulæ partem habitabant, popu-

lorum mentio injiciatur. Contermini *Caucis* & *Menapiis*, supra *Brigantes* autem, incolebant *Coriondii*, reliquam insulæ partem *Scotti* habebant, quibus *Scottiæ* nomen tota exinde debet. Plures inter, quas illi habebant, civitates præ ceteris innotuerunt tantum duæ, quarum ad nos pervenit memoria. Altera *Rbeba* ad flumen & lacum *Rhebium*, *Ibernia* altera, sita ad orientali *Seni* fluminis latus.

XVII. Non possum non hoc loco monere *Damnios*, *Voluntios*, *Brigantes*, & *Cangianos* omnes fuisse *Brittanica* originis nationes, quæ, cum vel ab hoste finitimo non daretur quies, vel tot tantaque exigenterentur tributa, quibus solvendis se impares intelligerent, sensim, novas quasituræ sedes, in hanc terram trajecerant. Dictum jam antea de *Menapiis*, *Caucis*, nec de iis, quæ offeruntur ulterius, plura occurrunt, quibus tuto fides potest haberi. Refert quidem, *Augusta* historiæ scriptor, *Tacitus*, quod pluribus, quam *Albion*, peregrinis *Hibernia* fuerit frequentata. At, si res ita revera se habuisset, vix dubitandum videtur, plura nobis de statu *Hiberniæ* & fide digniora Veteres fuisse relicturos. Relicturoque jam mihi descriptionem *Hiberniæ* non abs re fore videtur docere, hanc, non armis, sed metu tantum sub *Romanorum* redactam fuisse imperium. Quin potius Regem *Prolemaum* in secunda *Europæ* tabula, aliosque veterum inclutissimorum geographorum in situ illius delineando errasse, utpote qui hanc non solum justo longius a *Brittania*, sed etiam prorsus a parte boreali provinciæ Secunda, statuerunt; id

id quod ex ipsorum libris & Tabulis huc spectantibus patet abunde.

XVIII. Super *Hyberniam* sitæ erant *Hebudes*, V. numero, quarum incolæ nesciunt fruges, piscibus tantum & lacte viventes. Rex unus est, ut scribit *Solinus*, universis. Nam quotquot sunt, omnes angusto interludio dividuntur. Ille Rex nihil suum habebat, omnia universorum. Ad æquitatem certis legibus adstringitur, ac, ne avaritia a vero rectoque eum seduceret, discebat ex paupertate justitiam, utpote cui nihil esset rei familiaris, verum alitur e publico. Nulla illi dabatur foemina propria, sed per vicissitudines, in quamcunque commotus fuisset, sibi vendicat usurariam, unde ei nec votum, nec spes conceditur liberorum. De *Hebudibus* hisce nonnulli scripserunt. Dies continuos XXX. sub bruma esse noctem, sed Dictator *Cæsar* nihil de eo, studiose licet inquirens, reperiebat, nisi, quod certis ex aqua mensuris breviores fuisse noctes quam in *Gallia* intellexerit.

XIX. Secundam a continenti stationem *Orcades* præbent, quæ ab *Hebudibus* porro, sed erroneæ, sunt VII. dierum totidemque noctium cursu ut scripserunt nonnulli, numero XXX., angustis inter sese deductæ spatiis, vacabant homine, non habebant sylvas, tantum juncis herbis horrescentes. Cætera earum nil nisi arenæ & rupes tenent, ut ego, ex *Solino* cum aliis colligi posse, habeo persuasum.

XX. *Thule* ultima omnium, quæ *Britannicæ* vocantur, *Belgarum* littori apposita statuitur a *Mela*. Græcis Romanisque celebrata carminibus, de quo *Homerus Mantuanus*:

— — — & tibi serviat ultima *Thule*.

in ea solstitio nullas esse noctes indicavimus, cancri signum *Sole* transeunte, ut author est *Plinius*, nullosque contra per brumam dies. Hæc quidem senis mensibus continuis fieri arbitrantur, qui hic habitant, ut refert *Solinus*, principio veris inter pecudes pabulis vivunt, deinde lacte, in hyemem conferunt arborum fructus. Utuntur foeminis vulgo, certum matrimonium nullis. *Thule* autem larga & diutina pomona copiosa est, ut tradit idem author. Ultra *Thulen* unius diei navigatione accepimus pigrum esse & concretum mare, a nonnullis *Cronium* appellatur. A *Thule* in *Caledoniam* bidui navigatio est.

XXI. *Thanatos* insula alluitur freto *Oceani*, a *Britannia* continente æstuario tenui, *Wantsuam* dicto, separata, frumentariis campis felix, & gleba uberi, nec tantum sibi soli, verum & aliis salubribus locis, ut author est *Isidorus*, cum ipsa nullo serpatur angue, asportata inde terra, quoquo gentium invecata sit, angues necat. Hæc non longe abest a *Rhutupi* sita.

XXII. *Veſta*, a *Vespasiano* devicta olim, insula est, proximum *Belgis* habet ab oriente in occasum XXX. circiter millia passuum, ab austro in boream XII. in orientalibus suis partibus mari VI. millium, in occidentalibus III., a meridionali supra scripto littore distans.

XXIII. Præter supradictas insulas fuerunt etiam VII. *Acmodæ*, *Ricnea*, *Silimnus*, *Andros*, *Sigdiles* XL., *Vindilios*, *Sarna*, *Cæsarea* & *Cassiterides*.

XXIV. *Sena*, *Ossismicis* adversa littoribus, *Gallici Numinis* oraculo insignis est, ut author

est *Mela*. Cujus antistites, perpetua virginitate sancta, numero IX. esse traduntur, *Senas Galli* vocant, putantque ingeniis singularibus præditas, maria ac ventos concitare carminibus, seque in quæ veliunt animalia vertere, sanare quæ apud alios insanabilia sunt. Scire ventura & prædicere. Sed non nisi dedita navigantibus, & ob id tantum ut se consulerent eo profectis.

XXV. Reliquæ *Albioni* circumfusæ minoris peripheriæ & momenti insulæ ex depictæ adjectæque mappæ inspectione melius, quam ex nudo quodam recensu, censi ac dignosci possunt. Heic itaque subsisto meumque his rebus locatum studium *Benevolo* Lectori ejusque favori & judicio studiose commendo.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

Præfatio.

¹ In supplementum datæ hucusque *Britanniæ* antiquæ descriptionis deductum parili compendio subungere consultum duxi

² I. Chronologiæ, a prima inde orbis originæ ad vastata a Gothis Romam deductæ, epitomen. Et

II. Imperatorum Legatorumque Romanorum qui huic regioni cum imperio præfuerant brevem recensum.

³ Dicant forte nonnulli potuisse istiusmodi operam, utpote non absolute necessariam, vel cultui divino, vel majoris momenti rebus impendi. At sciant illi & subsecivas horas

antiquitatibus patriis pristiniqve terrarum status investigationi posse vindicari, ut tamen nihil propterea sacro cultui decedat. Sin vero *Momus* istiusmodi captatam ex otio licito voluptatem nobis invidet, ad finem prope-rans metæque jam adstitutus heic pedem figo.

Cap. I.

In principio mundum, nobis hodiernum ⁴ reliquisque creaturis habitatum, VI dierum spatio ex nihilo condidit omnipotens Creator.

Anno Mundi MDCLVI. Crescentem ⁵ continuo usu humani generis malitiam vindicaturus Creator diluvium *Orbi* immisit, quod totum obruens mundum omnem delevit viventium ordinem, solis, quæ arcam intraverant, exceptis & servatis, quorum deinceps propago novis animalium colonis novum orbem replevit.

A. M. MMM. Circa hæc tempora cul- ⁶ tam & habitatam primum *Britanniam* arbitrantur nonnulli, cum illam salutarent Græci Phœnicesque mercatores. Nec desunt, qui ⁷ a Rege quodam *Bryrone* non diu postea conditum credunt *Londinium*.

A. M. MMMCCXXVIII. Prima urbis ⁷ *Romæ*, quæ gentium exinde communis terror, fundamenta posuerunt fratres *Romulus* & *Remus*.

A. M. MMMDCC. Egressi e *Britannia* ⁸ per *Galliam Senones Italiam* invasere, *Romam* oppugnaturi.

A. M. MMMDCL. Has terras intrarunt ⁹ *Belgæ, Celtaque* desertam a *Senonibus* regionem occuparunt. Non diu postea cum exercitu in

in hoc regnum transiit Rex *Æduorum Divi-
riacus*, magnamque ejus partem subegit. Circa
hæc tempora in *Hiberniam* commigrarunt,
ejecti a *Belgis Brittones*, ibique sedes posuerunt,
ex illo tempore *Scotti* appellati.

0 *A. M.* MMMDCCCXLIII. *Gestum*
est *Cassibelini* cum civitatibus maritimis
bellum.

1 *A. M.* MMMDCCCXLVI. *Cæsar Ger-
manos & Gallos* capit, & *Brittones* quoque,
quibus ante eum ne nomen quidem *Romanorum*
cognitum fuerat, victor, obsidibus acceptis,
stipendiarios facit.

2 *A. M.* MMMDCCCXLVII. Denuo in
has terras profectus bellum gessit cum Rege
Cassiorum Cassibellino, invitatus, ut ipse qui-
dem prætendit, a *Trinobantibus*. Sed, quod
majore veri specie tradit *Svetonius*, potius
avaritiam ipsius sollicitantibus prætiosis *Brit-
tania* margaritis.

3 *A. M.* MMMMXLIV. Ipse in *Brittaniam*
profectus Imperator *Claudius*, semestri spatio,
absque ulla vi aut sanguinis effusione,
magnam insulæ partem in suam redegit
potestatem, quam exinde *Cæsariensem* jussit
vocari.

4 *A. M.* MMMMXLV. *Missus* ab Impe-
ratore *Claudio* cum II. *Legione* in has terras
Vespasianus, adhuc in privata vita, *Belgas*
Damnoniosque oppugnavit, tandemque, com-
missis præliis XXXII. urbibus XX. expugnatis,
sub obsequium *Romani Imperii* redegit, una
cum insula *Vetla*.

5 *A. M.* MMMMXLVII. *Thermas & Gle-
bon* occupaverunt *Romani*.

A. M. MMMML. Post novennale bellum 16
Regem *Silurum Charaticum* vicit Dux *Roma-
norum Ostorius*, magna *Brittania* pars in
formam provinciæ redacta, & *Camalodunensis*
colonix posita fundamenta.

A. M. MMMMLII. *Cogibundo* urbes 17
qvædam apud *Belgas a Romanis* concessæ, ut
inde sibi conderet Regnum. Circa hæc
tempora, relicta *Brittania*, *Cangi & Brigantes*
in *Hiberniam* commigrarunt sedesque ibi
posuerunt.

A. M. MMMMLXI. *Nero* Imperator, 18
in re militari nihil omnino ausus, *Brittaniam*
pene amisit. Nam duo sub illo nobilissima
oppida illic capta atque eversa sunt. Nam
insurrexit contra *Romanos Bonduca*, illatam
sibi a *Romanis* injuriam vindicatura, colonias
illas *Romanorum*, *Londinium*, *Camalodunum* &
municipium *Verulamium* igne delevit, occisis
ultra octoginta millibus civium *Romanorum*.
Superata illa, tandem a *Svetonio*, qui accerime
illatum *Romanis* damnum vindicavit, occiso
subditorum ejus æquali numero.

A. M. MMMMLXXIII. *Brigantes* vicit 19
Cerealis.

A. M. MMMMLXXVI. *Ordovices* pleñit 20
Frontinus.

A. M. MMMMLXXX. *Magnum* cum 21
Rege *Caledoniorum Galgaco* prælium committit
Agricola, eoque devicto, totam insulam cum
classe lustrari jubet, maritimamque ipsius
oram totus obiens, *Orcades* submittit Im-
perio *Romano*.

A. M.

- 42 *A. M. MMMMCXX.* Ipse in *Brittaniam* transit *Hadrianus* Imperator, immensoque muro unam insulæ partem ab altera se jungit.
- 23 *A. M. MMMMCXL.* Missus ab *Antonino Pio* *Urbicus* victoriis inclarescit.
- 24 *A. M. MMMMCL.* Nonnullos quoque a *Brittannis* victorias reportat *Aurelius Antoninus*.
- 25 *A. M. MMMMCLX.* Luce *Christianismi*, regnante *Lucio* Rege, collustratur *Brittania*, Rege *Cruci Christi* se primum submittente.
- 26 *A. M. MMMMCLXX.* Provincia *Vespasiana* ejiciuntur *Romani*. Hoc circiter tempore ex insulis in *Brittaniam* cum *Pictis* suis advenisse creditur *Reuda* Rex.
- 27 *A. M. MMMMCCVII.* Destructum, a *Romanis* conditum, murum restituit transiens in *Brittaniam* *Severus* Imperator, & non diu post *Eboraci*, manu Dei, moritur.
- 28 *A. M. MMMMCCXI.* Venalema a *Mæatis* pacem obtinuit *Bassianus*.
- 29 *A. M. MMMMCCXX.* Per hæc tempora intra moenia se continent *Romani* milites, altaque pace tota perfruitur insula.
- 30 *A. M. MMMMCCXC.* *Carausius*, sumpta purpura, *Brittannias* occupavit. Post X. annos per *Asclepiodorum* *Brittania* recepta.
- 31 *A. M. MMMMCCCIV.* Persecutio crudelis & crebra flagrabat, ut intra unum mensem XVII. millia Martyrum pro Christo passa inveniantur, quæ & *Oceani* limbum transgressa *Albanum*, *Aaron*, & *Julum* *Brittones* cum aliis pluribus viris & foeminis felici cruore damnavit.
- A. M. MMMMCCCVI.* *Constantius*, XVI. imperii anno, summæ mansvetudinis & civilitatis vir, victo *Alecto*, in *Brittania* diem obiit *Eboraci*.
- A. M. MMMMCCCVII.* *Constantinus*, 38 qui *Magnus* postea dicitur, *Constantii* ex *Brittanica Helena* filius, in *Britannis* creatus Imperator, cui se sponte tributariam offert *Hibernia*.
- A. M. MMMMCCCXXV.* Ductu Regis 34 *Fergusii* in *Brittaniam* transeunt *Scotti*, ibique sedem figunt.
- A. M. MMMMCCCLXXXV.* *Theodosius* 38 Maximum tyrannum III. ab *Aquileia* lapide interfecit. Qui, quoniam *Brittaniam* omni pene armata juventute copiisque spoliaverat militaribus, quæ, tyrannidis ejus vestigia secuta in *Gallias*, nunquam ultra domum rediere, videntes, transmarinæ gentes sævissimæ, *Scottorum* a circio, *Pictorum* ab aquilone, destitutam milite ac defensore insulam, adveniunt, & vastatam direptamque eam multos per annos opprimunt.
- A. M. MMMMCCCXCVI.* *Brittones* 39 *Scottorum*, *Pictorumque* infestationem non ferentes, *Romam* mittunt, & sui subjectione promissa, contra hostem auxilia flagitant, quibus statim missa legio magnam *Barbarorum* multitudinem sternit, ceteros *Brittaniæ* finibus pellit, ac, domum reversura, præcepit sociis, ad arcendos hostes, murum trans insulam inter duo æstuaria statuere. Qui, absque artifice magistro magis cespite quam lapide factus, nil operantibus profuit. Nam mox, ut
- disces-

discessere *Romani*, adveſtus navibus prior hostis, quæſi maturam ſegetem, obvia quæque ſibi cædit, calcât, devorat.

17 *A. M. MMMMCCCC.* Iterum petiti auxilia *Romani* advolant & cæſum hostem trans maria fugant conjunctis ſibi *Brittonibus*, murum non terra, ut ante pulvereum, ſed ſaxo ſolidum, inter civitates, quæ ibidem ob metum hostium fuerunt factæ, a mari usque ad mare collocant. Sed & in littore meridiano maris, quia & inde hostis *Saxonicus* timebatur, turres per intervalla ad prospectum maris statuunt. Id *Stilichonis* erat opus, ut ex his *Claudani* versibus constat:

— — *Caledonio velata Britannia monstro,
Ferro Picta genas, cujus vestigia verrit
Carulus, Oceanique æſtum mentitur, amictus:
Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilicho, totam cum Scottus Hyberniam
Movit, & infesto spumavit remige Therys.
Illius effectum curis, nec bella timerem
Scotica ne Pictum tremere, ne littore toto
Proſpicerem dubiis venturum Saxona ventis.*

18 *A. M. MMMMCCCCXI.* Occupata a *Gotbis* est *Roma*, ſedes quartæ & maximæ Monarchiarum; de quibus *Daniel* fuerat vaticinatus, anno milesimo centesimo sexagesimo quarto suæ conditionis. Ex quo autem tempore *Romani* in *Britannia* regnare ceſſarunt, post annos ferme CCCCLXV. ex quo *C. Julius Caesar* eandem insulam adiit.

A. M. MMMMCCCCXLVI. Recedente 39 a *Britanniis* legione *Romana*, cõnita *Scotti* & *Picti* reditus denegatione, redeunt ipsi, & totam ab aquilone insulam pro indigenis muro tenus capescunt nec mora, cæsis, captis, fugatisque custodibus muri & ipso interrupto, etiam intra illum crudelis prædo grassatur. Mittitur epistola lachrymis ærumnisque referta ad *Romanæ* potestatis virum *Fl. Ætium*, ter consulem, vicesimo tertio *Theodosii* Principis anno petens auxilium, nec impetrat.

Cap. II.

Veritatem, quoad fieri licuit, ſectatus fui, si quid occurrat forte, illi non exacte congruum, illud mihi ne imputetur vitio vertatur rogo. Me enim ad regulas legesque Historiæ sollicitè componens, ea bona fide collegi aliorum verba & relationes, quæ sincera maxime deprehendi & fide dignissima. Ad cætera præter *Elenchum* Imperatorum Legatorumque Romanorum, qui huic insulæ cum imperio præfuerunt, amplius quidquam expectare nolit Lector, quocumque meum opus finiã.

II. Igitur, primus omnium Romanorum Dictator *Julius* cum exercitu, principatu *Cassibellino*, *Britanniam* ingressus, quamquam prospera pugna terruerit incolas, ut *Tacitus* refert, ac littore potitus sit, potest videri ostendisse posteris, non tradidisse.

III. Mox bella civilia, & in rempublicam versa principum arma, ac longa oblivio

Q

Brit-

Britannia etiam in pace. Consilium id *Augustus* vocabat, *Tiberius* præceptum. Agitasse *Caligulam* de intranda *Britannia* satis constat, ni velox ingenio, mobilisque poenitentia, & ingentes adversus *Germaniam* conatus frustra fuissent.

IV. *Claudius* vero *Britannia* intulit bellum, quam nullus *Romanorum* post *Julium Cæsarem* attigerat, transvectis legionibus auxiliisque, sine ullo proelio ac sanguine, intra paucissimos dies partem insulæ in ditionem recepit. Deinde misit *Vespasianum*, adhuc in privata vita, qui tricies & bis cum hoste conflictit, duas validissimas gentes cum Regibus eorum, XX. oppida & insulam Vectem, *Britannia* proximam, imperio *Romano* adjecit. Reliquas devicit per *Cnaum Sentium* & *Aulum Plautium*, illustres & nobiles viros, & triumphum celebrem egit.

V. Subinde *Ostorius Scapula*, vir bello egregius, qui in formam provinciæ proximam partem *Britannia* redegit. Addita insuper veteranorum colonia *Camalodunum*. Quædam civitates *Cogiduno* Regi donatæ. Is ad *Trajanum* usque Principatum fidelissimus mansit, ut *Tacitus* scribit.

VI. Mox *Avitus Didius Gallus* parta a prioribus continuit, paucis admodum castellis in ulteriora permotis, per quæ fama aucti officii quæreretur.

VII. *Didium Verranum* excepit, isque intra annum extinctus est.

VIII. *Svetonius* hinc *Paulinus* biennio prosperas res habuit, subactis nationibus, fir-

matisque præsidiis, quorum fiducia *Monam* insulam, ut vires rebellibus ministrantem, aggressus terga occasione patefecit. Namque Legati absentia remoto metu *Brittones* accendere, atque *Bouduca*, generis Regii focmina, duce, sumpsere universi bellum; ac sparsos per castella milites consecrati, expugnatis præsidiis, ipsam coloniam invasere, ut sedem servitutis, nec ullum in barbaris savitiæ genus omisit ira & victoria. Quod, nisi *Paulinus*, eo cognito provinciæ motu prospere subvenisset amissa *Britannia* foret, quam unius proelii fortuna veteri patientiæ restituit, tenentibus arma plerisque, quos conscientia defectionis, & proprius ex Legato timor agitabat.

IX. Hic cum egregius cætera, arrogantes in deditos & ut suæ quoque injuriæ ultor, durius consularet; missus *Petronius Turpilianus* tanquam exorabilior & delictis hostium novus, eoque poenientiæ mitior, compositis prioribus, nihil ultra ausus, *Trebellio* Maximo provinciam tradidit.

X. *Trebellius* segnior & nullis castrorum experimentis, comitate quadam curandi, provinciam tenuit. Didicere jam barbari quoque *Brittones* ignoscere vitiis blandientibus. Et interventus civilium armorum, præbuit justam segnitæ excusationem. Sed discordia laboratum, cum assuetus expeditionibus miles otio lasciviret. *Trebellius* fuga ac latebris vitata exercitus ira, indecorus atque humilis, præcario mox præfuit, ac velut pacti, exercitus licentiam, Dux salutem. Hæc seditio sine sanguine stetit.

XI. Nec *Vedius Bolanus* manentibus adhuc civilibus bellis agitavit *Britanniam* disciplina. Eadem inertia erga hostes similis petulantia castrorum: nisi quod innocens *Bolanus* & nullis delictis invisus charitatem paraverat loco autoritatis.

XII. Sed ubi cum cætero Orbe, *Vespasianus* & *Britanniam* recuperavit, magni Duces, egregii exercitus, minuta hostium spes: & terrorem statim intulit *Petilius Cerealis*, *Brigantum* civitatem, quæ numerosissima provinciæ totius perhibetur, aggressus. Multa proelia & aliquando non incruenta: magnamque *Brigantum* partem aut victoria amplexus, aut bello.

XIII. Sed cum *Cerealis* quidem alterius successoris curam famamque obruisset, sustinuit quoque molem *Julius Frontinus*, vir magnus quantum licebat, validamque & pugnacem *Silurum* gentem armis subegit; super virtutem hostium locorum quoque difficultates eluctatus.

XIV. Successit huic *Agricola*, qui non solum acquisitam provinciæ pacem constituit, sed etiam annos septem plus minus continuus *Caledonios*, cum bellocissimo Rege ipsorum *Galzaco*, debellavit. Quo facto *Romanorum* ditioni gentes non antea cognitæ adjuuxit.

XV. Majorem vero *Agricolæ* gloriam invidens *Domitianus*, domum eum revocavit, Legatumque suum *Lucillum* in *Britannias* misit, quod lanceas novæ formæ appellari *Lucilleas* passus esset.

XVI. Successor ejus *Trebellius* erat, sub quo duæ provinciæ, *Vespasiana* scilicet &

Maata, fractæ sunt. *Romani* se ipsos autem luxuriæ dederunt.

XVII. Circa idem tempus insulam hancce visitans *Hadrianus* Imperator murum, opus sane mirandum & maxime memorabile, erexit, *Juliumque Severum* Legatum in *Britanniis* reliquit.

XVIII. Postea nihil unquam notatu dignum audivimus esse perpetratum, donec *Antoninus Pius* per Legatos suos plurima bella gessit, nam & *Brittones*, per *Lollium Urbicum* Proprætorem & *Saturninum* Præfectum classis, vicit, alio muro, submotis barbaris, ducto. Provinciam, postea *Valentiæ* nomine notam, revocavit.

XIX. Pio mortuo, varias de *Brittonibus*, *Germanisque* victorias reportavit *Aurelius Antoninus*.

XX. Mortuo autem *Antonino*, cum ea quæ *Romanis* ademerant satis non haberent, magnam a Legato *Marcello* passi sunt cladem.

XXI. Hic *Pertinacem* habuit successorem, qui fortem quoque se gessit ducem.

XXII. Hunc excepit *Clodius Albinus*, qui de sceptro & purpura cum *Severo* contendit.

XXIII. Post hos primus erat *Virius Lupus*, qui Legati nomine gaudebat. Non huic multa præclara gesta adscribuntur, quippe cujus gloriam interceptit invidiosissimus *Severus*, qui, fugatis celeriter hostibus, murum *Hadrianum*, nunc ruinosum, ad summam ejus perfectionem reparavit; & si vixerat, proposuerat extirpare barbaros, quibus erat

infestus, cum eorum nomine, ex hac insula. Sed obiit, manu Dei, apud *Brigantes* in municipio *Eboraco*.

XXIV. Ejusque in locum subiit *Alexander*, qui orientis quasdam victorias reportavit, in *Edissa* mortuus.

Sicilia,

XXV. Successores habuit Legatos *Lucilianum*, *M. Furium*, *N. Philippum*. qui si defensionem terminorum ab ipsis observatam exceperimus, nil fere egerunt.

Anonymi RAVENNATIS geographia SCOTIÆ cum codice VATICANO collata.		<i>Romano</i> .	<i>Rumabo</i> .
<i>Glasgow</i> .	<i>Clidum</i> V. <i>Clindum</i> .		<i>Civitates Velunia</i> , <i>Volitanio</i> , <i>Pexa</i> ,
	<i>Tadoriton</i> <i>Maporiton</i> .		<i>Begesse</i> , <i>Cotanica</i> , <i>Medio-Nemetum</i> , <i>Subdobiadon</i> , <i>Litana</i> , <i>Cibra</i> ,
<i>Elgin</i> .	<i>Alitacenon</i> V. <i>Alithacenon</i> .		<i>Credigone</i> , <i>Jano</i> , <i>Maulion</i> .
<i>Inver-Locky</i> .	<i>Loxa</i> .	<i>Dumfries</i> .	<i>Demerosea</i> .
	<i>Locatrene</i> V. <i>Locatreve</i> <i>Cani-</i>		<i>Cindocellum</i> , <i>Cermo</i> ,
	<i>broiana</i> V. <i>Cambroianna</i> , <i>Smetri</i> ,		<i>Veromo</i> V. <i>Veronio</i> , <i>Matovion</i> ,
	<i>Uxela</i> .		<i>Ugrulentum</i> , <i>Ranatonium</i> V.
<i>Whitern</i> .	<i>Lucotion</i> , <i>Ptol. Leucopibia</i> .		<i>Ravatonium</i> , <i>Iberran</i> , <i>Præmatis</i>
<i>on Loch Curc</i> .	<i>Corda</i> .		V. <i>Pinnatis</i> .
<i>Camelon</i> .	<i>Camulosessa</i> præsidium.	<i>Berwic</i> .	<i>Tuessis</i> .
<i>Bargenny</i> .	<i>Brigomono</i> , <i>Ptol. Berigonium</i> .	<i>Dunbar</i> .	<i>Ledone</i> V. <i>Lodone</i> .
<i>Aberdeen</i> .	<i>Abisson</i> , <i>Ebio</i> .	<i>Linlithgo</i> .	<i>Litinomago</i> .
	<i>Coriotiotar</i> f. <i>Curia Ottadenorum</i> .		<i>Devoni</i> , <i>Memanturum</i> , <i>Decha</i> ,
<i>Dunkelden</i> .	<i>Celerion</i> V. <i>Celovion</i> .		<i>Bograndium</i> , <i>Uguste</i> .
	<i>Itucodon</i> , <i>Maremago</i> .	<i>Dunbarton</i> .	<i>Leviodanum</i> , vel. <i>Leviodunum</i> .
<i>Duplin</i> .	<i>Duablis</i> V. <i>Duabsissis</i> .	<i>Pertb</i> .	<i>Porreo Classis</i> .
<i>Bencachy</i> .	<i>Venusio forte Banatia</i> <i>Ptol</i> .	<i>Lennox</i> .	<i>Levioxana</i> V. <i>Levioxava</i> .
<i>Minro</i> .	<i>Trimuntium</i> V. <i>Triminitium</i> .	<i>Ardoch</i> .	<i>Victoria</i> .
	<i>Ebuocassum</i> .		<i>Marcotaxon</i> .
<i>Brampton</i> .	<i>Bremenium</i> .	<i>Menteith</i> .	<i>Tagea</i> , <i>Taichia</i> .
<i>Coqu.r.</i>	<i>Cocuneda</i> V. <i>Cocenneda</i> .		<i>Voran</i> (f. <i>Car-voran</i>)
<i>Alnwick</i> .	<i>Alauna</i> .		<i>Maponi</i> , <i>Panovius</i> V. <i>Panonius</i> ,
<i>Ogle-castle</i> .	<i>Oleiclavis</i> V. <i>Oleaclavis</i> .		<i>Minox</i> , <i>Taba</i> , <i>Manavi</i> , <i>Segloes</i> ,
	<i>Ejudensca</i> V. <i>Evidensca</i> .		<i>Daunoni</i> .

ΚΛΑΤΔΙΟΥ ΠΤΟΛΕΜΑΙΟΥ ΓΕΩΓΡΑΦΙΑ ΛΑΒΤΙΩΝΟΣ.

ΙΟΥΕΡΝΙΑΣ ΝΗΣΟΥ ΒΡΕΤΑΝΝΙΚΗΣ ΘΕΣΙΣ.

Αρκτικῆς πλευρᾶς περιγραφὴ, ἥς
υπέρκειται Ὁκεανὸς Ὑπερβόρειος
(Palat. addit. ὁ αὐτὸς καλεῖται
πεπηγὼς Ὁκεανὸς, καὶ Κρόνιος, ἢ
νεκρός).

Βόρειον ἄκρον μοίρας

Ουεννίκιον ἄκρον

Ουιδέα ποτ. ἐκβολαί

Αργίτα ποτ. ἐκβολαί

Ροβόγδιον ἄκρον.

Παροικοῦσι δὲ τὴν πλευρὰν, ἀπὸ μὲν
δυσμῶν Ουεννέκνιοι

Εἴτα ἐφ' ἧς καὶ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς
Ροβόγδιοι.

Δυτικῆς πλευρᾶς περιγραφὴ, ἥ πα-
ράκειται δυτικὸς Ὁκεανὸς.

Μετά τὸ βόρειον ἄκρον ὃ ἐστίν

Ραυίου ποτ. ἐκβολαί

Νάγνατα πόλις ἐπίσημος

Λιβόισι ποτ. ἐκβολαί

Αύσοβα ποτ. ἐκβολαί

Σήρον ποτ. ἐκβολαί

Δούρ ποτ. ἐκβολαί

Ιέρου ποτ. ἐκβολαί

Νότιον ἄκρον

Long. Lar.

11 00.61 00

12 50.61 20

13 00.61 00

14 30.61 30

16 20.61 30

11 00.61 00

11 20.61 20

11 15 60 15

10 30 60 00

10 30.59 30

9 30. 9 30

9 40.58 40

8 00.58 00

7 40.57 45

HIBERNIÆ BRITANNICÆ insule
tabula.

Septentrionalis lateris descriptio, quod
ab Hyperboreo Oceano alluitur
(Palat. codex addit. idem vocatur
congelatus Oceanus & Saturnius
& mortuus.)

Boreum promontorium.

Venicium promont.

Vidua flu. Ostia.

Argita flu. Ostia.

Rhobogdium promont.

Occident. latus incolunt Venicnii.

Deinde reliquum & orientale Rho-
boggi.

Descriptio lateris Occidentalis, cui
adjacet occidentalis Oceanus.

Post boreum promont quod est.

Rhavi flu. Ostia.

Nagnata urbs insignis.

Liboji flu. Ostia (Pal. Libnii & Linnii.)

Ausoba flu. Ostia.

Seni flu. Ostia.

Dur flu. Ostia.

Jerni flu. Ostia.

Notium promont.

Q 3

Post

Παροικοῦσι δὲ τὴν πλευρὰν μεθ' τοῦς Ουενίνιους, Ερδινοί. Palat. addit. οἱ καὶ Ἑρπεδιτάνοι	Long. Lat.	Post venicnios idem habitant latus Erdini (Pal. addit. qvi & Erpedi- tani.)
ΥΦ' οὗς Νάγναται		Sub qvibus Nagnatae.
Ἔϊτα Αὐτεροι		Deinde Auteri.
Ἔϊτα Γαγγανοί		Post qvos Gangani.
ΥΦ' οὗς Ουελιβόροι (Pal. add. οἱ καὶ Ελληβρί)		Sub qvibus Velibori (Pal. qvi & Ellebri.)
Τῆς ἐφεξῆς μεσημβρινῆς πλευρᾶς περιγραφῇ, ἣ παρᾴκεται ὠκεανὸς Ουεργίνιος (Palat. Ουεργίουσις).		Meridionalis reliqui lateris sequitur descriptio, cui Verginius adjacet Oceanus. (Palat. Vergionius.)
Μετά τὸ νότιον ἄκρον ὃ ἐστίν	7 40.27 45	Post australe promont qvod est.
Δαβρόνα ποτ. ἐκβολαί	11 15.57 00	Dabronæ fluv. Ostia.
Βίργου ποτ. ἐκβολαί (Pal. Βάργου)	12 30.57 30	Birgi flu. Ostia (Pal. Bargi.)
Ιερὸν ἄκρον.	14 00.57 30	Hieron vel sacr. promont.
Παροικοῦσι δὲ τὴν πλευρὰν μετὰ τούς Ουελλαβόρους. (Pal. Ουελλαβρο- σίους) (Ουτερνοί) (Pal. Ιουέρνιοι)		Habitant idem latus post Vellaboros (Pall. Vellabrosios) Uterni (Pal. Iverni.)
ὑπὲρ οὗς Ουοδιαί		Supra qvos Vodix.
Καὶ ἀνατολικώτεροι, Βριγαντες		Et qvi orientalissimi sunt, Brigantes.
Ἀνατολικῆς πλευρᾶς περιγραφῇ, ἣ παρᾴκεται ὠκεανὸς καλούμενος Ιουέρνιος.		Orientalis lateris descriptio, cui adjacet Oceanus qvi vocatur Hibernicus.
Μετὰ τὸ ἱερὸν ἄκρον ὃ ἐστίν	14 00.57 30	Post sacrum promontorium qvod est.
Μοδόνου ποταμοῦ ἐκβολαί	13 40.58 40	Modoni flu. Ostia.
Μαναπία πόλις	13 30.58 40	Manapia urbs.
Οβόκα ποτ. ἐκβολαί	13 12.59 00	Obocæ flu. Ostia.
Ἐβλανά πόλις	14 00.59 30	Eblana civitas.
Βουβίνδα ποτ. ἐκβολαί	14 49.59 40	Bubindæ flu. Ostia.
Ἰσάμνιον ἄκρον	15 00.60 00	Isamnium promont.
Ουινδέριος ποτ. ἐκβολαί	15 00.60 15	Vinderii flu. Ostia.
Λογία ποτ. ἐκβολαί	15 20.60 40	Logiæ flu. Ostia.
Μεθ' ἧς τὸ Ροβόγδιον ἄκρον.		Post hæc Rhobogdium est promonte- rium.

Παροικουσι δὲ τὴν πλευρὰν ταύτην
μετὰ τοὺς Ροβογδίους. Δαρνιοί
(Δαρίνοι Pal.)

Ἰφ' ὕς Ουολουντιοί

Εἴτα Βλανιοί (Εβλανοί Pal.)

Εἴτα Καυκοί

Ἰφ' ὕς Μαναπιοί.

Εἴτα Κοριονδοί ὑπὲρ τοὺς Βρίγαντας.

Πολεῖς δὲ εἰσι μεσόγειοι

Ρηγία (Pal. Ρηγία)

Ραίβα

Λάβερος

Μακόλικον

Ετέρα Ρηγία (Pal. Ρηγία)

Δουνον

Ιουρνίς (Pal. Ιερνίς)

ὑπέρκεινται δὲ νῆσοι τῆς Ιουερνίας, αἵ
τε καλούμεναι Εβουδαὶ ἐτὸν ἀριθ-
μὸν, ὧν ἡ μὲν δυτικωτέρα καλεῖται

Εβουδα

Ἡ δὲ ἐξῆς αὐτῶν πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ομοίως

Εβουδα

Εἴτα Ρικίνα

Εἴτα Μαλεός

Εἴτα Επιδιον.

Καὶ ἀπὸ ἀνατολῶν τῆς Ιουερνίας εἰσὶν
αἰδε νῆσοι.

Μονάοιδα MS. Μονάριννα

Μόννα Νῆσος

Εδρου, ἔρημος (Pal. "Οδρου)

Λίμνου, ἔρημος (Pal. λίνου)

Long. Lat.

13 00.60 20

12 00.56 54

13 00.59 51

11 30.58 40

11 00.59 30

12 20.58 45

11 00.58 10

15 00.62 00

15 40.62 00

17 00.62 00

17 30.62 10

18 30.62 00

17 40.61 30

15 00.57 40

15 00.57 30

15 00.59 00

Idem accolunt latus post Rhobogdios
Darnii (Pal. Darini)

Sub quibus Voluntii.

Deinde Blanii (Pal. Eblani)

Post Cauci.

Sub quibus Manapii.

Post Coriondi, supra Brigantes, civi-
tates Mediterraneæ hæ sunt.

Rhegia.

Rhaba.

Laberus.

Macolicum.

Rhegia altera.

Dunum.

Iuernis.

Hiberniæ subjacent quinque insulæ
Ebudæ nomine quarum occidenta-
lior vocatur.

Ebuda.

Deinde quæ ad ortum extendit, simil.

Ebuda.

Postea Rhicina.

Post Maleos.

Post Epidium.

Juxta orientalem plagam Hiberniæ
insulæ hæ sunt.

Monaada.

Mona Insula.

Edri quæ deserta est.

Limni. quæ deserta est.

De-

ΑΛΟΤΙΩΝΟΣ μερους αρκτικού ΘΕΣΙΣ.	Long.	Lat.	Description of the northern parts of ALBION, or BRITAIN.
Ἀρκτικῆς πλευρᾶς περιγραφή, ἥς υπέρ- κειται ὠκεανὸς καλούμενος Δουη- καληδόνιος.			<i>A delineation of the northern coast, which is washed by the Ducaledonian ocean.</i>
Νοσούαντων χερσόνησος καὶ ὁμώνυμον ἄκρον	21	00.61 40	Mull (i. e. the head) of Galloway and the isthmus of the same name.
Ρέριγόνιος (ἑ. Περιγόνιος) κόλπος	20	30.60 45	Loch Rian.
Ουιδόταρα (Ρ. Ουιδόγαμα) κόλπος	21	20.60 30	Air Bay.
Κλώτα ἑισχυσίς	22	15.59 40	Firth of Clyde.
Λελακανόνιος (Ρ. Λεμακανόνιος) κόλπος	24	00.60 00	Loch Lomand alii Loch-Fin.
Ἐπίδιον ἄκρον	23	00.60 40	Mull of Ken-tire.
Λόγγου ποτ. ἐκβολαί	24	30.60 40	Loch Long.
Ἴτυος ποτ. ἐκβολαί	27	00 60 00	Loch Etive.
Ὀουόσας κόλπος	19	00.60 30	Loch Eri-Bol.
Ναυάιου (Ρ. Ναβάιου) ποτ. ἐκβ.	30	00.60 30	Nabhern river.
Ταρουιδούμ ἢ καὶ Ὀρκάς ἄκρα.	31	20.60 15	(Tarbet) Dungshy head.
Δυσμικῆς πλευρᾶς περιγραφή, ἥ πα- ράκειται ὅ, τε Ἰουβέρνιος ὠκεανὸς καὶ ὁ Ουιεργίουσις, μετὰ τὴν Νουαν- τῶν χερσόνησον ἢ ἐπέχει.	21	00.61 40	<i>Delineation of the western coast, which is washed by the Irish and Vergivian sea, extending to the mull of Gal- loway.</i>
Αυραυάννου (Ρ. Ἀβρανάνου, ποτ. ἐκβ.	19	20 61 00	(Aber-aven) Glen-Luce bay.
Ἰνᾶ ἑισχυσίς	19	00.60 30	Bla-Inoch mouth, or Wigton bay.
Δηούα ποτ. ἐκβ.	18	00.60 00	(Dubh-a) Dee river.
Νοούιου ποτ. ἐκβ.	18	20.59 30	(Nye i. e. novus) Nith river.
Ἰτούνα ἑισχυσίς.	18	30.58 45	(Iden) Eden mouth.

	Long.	Lar.	
Μορικάμβη εἰσχυσις (Pal. Μορικαμ- βῆς χύσις)	17	30.58 20	Moricambe æstuarium (Pal. Moricam- bais.)
Σεταντίων λίμνη (Pal. Σεγαντίων).	17	29.57 45	Setantiorum portus (Pal. Segantiorum.)
Βελίσαμα εἰσχυσις (Pal. Βελισαμαίς χύσις)	17	30.57 20	Belisama æstuarium (Pal. Belisamais.)
Σετήια εἰσχ. (Pal. Σεγηιατάτις χυς)	17	00.57 00	Seteia æstuarium (Pal. Segeiatis.)
Τοισόβριος ποτ. ἐκβολαί	15	40.56 29	Toisobis flu. ostia.
Καγκανῶν ἄκρον (Pal. Γαγγανῶν)	15	00.56 00	Cancanorum prom. (Pal. Gagganorum)
Στούκια ποτ. ἐκβολαί	15	20.55 30	Stucia flu. Ostia.
Τουερόβριος ποτ. ἐκβολαί	15	30.55 10	Tuerobis flu. Ostia.
Οκταπίταρον ἄκρον	14	20.54 30	Otapitarum promont.
Τοβίου (Pal. Τουβίου) ποτ. ἐκβολ.	15	30.54 30	Tobii flu. Ostia (Pal. Toubii)
Ρατοσταθυβίου ποτ. ἐκβολαί	16	30.54 30	Rhatostathybii flu. Ostia.
Σαβριάναι εἰσχυσις (Pal. Σαβριαναίς χύσις)	17	20.54 30	Sabriana æstuarium (Pal. Sabrianis)
Ουεξάλλα εἰσχυσις (Pal. Ουεξαμαίς χύσις)	16	00.53 30	Vexalla æstuarium (Pal. Vexamais)
Ηρακλέους ἄκρον	14	00.53 00	Herculis promontor.
Αντιόυσταιον ἄκρον τὸ καὶ βολέριον	11	30.52 30	Antævestaum promontor. qvod etiam dicitur Bolerium.
Δαμνόνιον τὸ καὶ ὄκρινον ἄκρον	12	00.15 30	Damnonium qvod etiam dicitur Ocri- num promontor.
Τῆς ἐφεξῆς μεσημβρινῆς πλευρᾶς περιγραφῇ, ἣ υπόκειται Βρεττανι- κὸς Ὠκεανὸς μετα τὸ Ὄκρινον ἄκρον.			Reliqui meridionalis lateris descriptio, qvod Britannicus Oceanus alluit.
Κενίανος ποτ. ἐκβολαί (hic & in seqv. haber Pal. singulariter ἐκβολή)			Post Ocrinum promontor.
Ταμάρου ποτ. ἐκβολαί	15	00.51 54	Cenionis flu. Ostia.
Ιθάκη ποτ. ἐκβολαί	15	40.52 10	Tamari flu. Ostia.
Αλάινου ποτ. ἐκβολαί	17	00.52 20	Isacæ flu. Ostia.
Μέγας λιμὴν	17	40.52 40	Alaunii flu. Ostia.
Τρισάντωνος ποτ. ἐκβολαί	19	00.53 00	Magnus portus.
Καινὸς λιμὴν	20	20.53 00	Trisantonis flu. Ostia.
Κάντιον ἄκρον	21	00.53 30	Novus Portus.
	22	00.54 00	Cantium promontor.

	Long.	Lat.	
Τῶν ἐφεξῆς πρὸς ἑὸν καὶ μεσημβρίαν πλευρῶν περιγραφῇ, αἷς παράκειται Γερμανικὸς ὠκεανός.			<i>The delineation of the coast, towards the east and south, which is bounded by the German ocean.</i>
Μετὰ τὸ Ταρουεδούμ ἄκρον ἢ Ὀρκας, ὅπερ ἔιρηται.			<i>Beyond (Tarbet-drum) Dungsby head above mentioned is.</i>
Οὐιερουέδρον ἄκρον	31	00.60 00	<i>(Ard-drum) Nefs head.</i>
Βερουβίουμ (Ρ. ουερ.) ἄκρον	30	30.59 40	<i>(Ber-wic) Ord-head, or Wick.</i>
"Ιλα ποτ. ἐκβολαὶ	30	00.59 40	<i>Yla mouth, or Dornoch firth.</i>
"Οχθη υψηλὴ	39	00.59 40	<i>Tarbert Nefs.</i>
Οὐάρα ἔιτχυσίς	27	30.59 30	<i>Murray firth, or Farar mouth.</i>
Λόξα ποτ. ἐκβολαὶ	28	30.59 40	<i>Inver-Lochy, i. e. Lochia, or Nefs mouth.</i>
Τουάι ἔιτχυσίς	27	00.59 00	<i>(Dubh-avon, i. e. black water) Dovern.</i>
Κελνίου ποτ. ἐκβολαὶ	27	00.58 45	<i>(Caoil-aven i. e. narrow river) Cullen.</i>
Ταίξαλον ἄκρον (ἑ. Τοξαλον)	27	30 58 30	<i>Bo-chean, Buchan.</i>
Διούα ποτ. ἐκβολαὶ	26	00.58 40	<i>(Dubh-a i. e. black water) Dee.</i>
Ταούα ἔιτχυσίς	25	00.58 30	<i>(Tamh-a quiet water) Tay.</i>
Τίννα ποτ. ἐκβολαὶ	24	00.58 30	<i>Edin river.</i>
Βοδερία ἔιτχυσίς	22	30.58 45	<i>Firth of Forth.</i>
Ἀλαύνου ποτ. ἐκβολαὶ	21	40.58 30	<i>Alne river.</i>
Οὐέδρα ποτ. ἐκβολαί,	20	10.58 30	<i>Were mouth.</i>
Οἰκοῦσι δὲ τὰ μὲν, παρὰ τὴν ἀρκ- τικήν πλευρὰν ὑπὸ μὲν τὴν ὁμώνυ- μον χερσόνησον Νευανται. Παρ οἷς εἰσι καὶ πόλεις αἰδε.			<i>The Novantes dwell on the northern side of the peninsula, which bears their name, and have the following towns.</i>
Λουκοπιρία (ἑ. Λευκοικιδία)	19	00.60 20	<i>Whit-taarn, i. e. White-tower, Whiterne.</i>
Ρετιγόνιον (ἑ. Περιγόνιον)	20	10.60 40	<i>Bargenny.</i>
Ἔφ' οὗς Σελγουαί παρ' οἷς πόλεις αἰδε.			<i>Next to them are the Selgovæ (Selkirk or Solway people) who possess the following towns.</i>
Καρβαντόριγον	19	00.59 20	<i>(Caër-pen-torach) Carlaverock.</i>
Οὐξελον	18	30.59 20	<i>(Uchel-dun, i. e. High-town) Quare.</i>
Κορδα	20	00.59 40	<i>Quare.</i>
Τριμούντιον (ἑ. Τρεπέντιον)	19	00.59 00	<i>(Bridgetown) f. Penpont, Minto.</i>

Towards

Τούτων δὲ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς Δαμνιοὶ μὲν
ἀρκτικώτεροι ἐν οἷς πόλεις αἰδε.

Κολανία
Ούανδούαραι
Κορία
Ἀλαῦνα
Λίνδον
Ουικτορία.

Long. Lat.

20 30.59 10
21 40.60 00
21 30.59 20
22 45.59 20
23 00.59 30
23 30.59 00

*Towards the north of them, but more
to the east, dwell the Damnii who
inhabit the following towns.*

Calender.
Aberdour.
Currie.
Dunblane.
(Lin-duin) Stir-ling.
Ardoch.

Γαδνηοὶ (ἢ Λαδνηοὶ) δὲ ἀρκτικώτεροι.
Ωταδνηοὶ δὲ μεσημβρινώτεροι ἐν
οἷς πόλεις αἰδε

Κούρια (Ρ. Κόρια)
Βρεμένιον (Ρ. Ἀρεμένιον).

20 10.59 00
21 00.58 45

*The Gadeni lie more to the north.
The Otadeni more to the south; they
have the following towns.*

Corbridge.
Bramton.

Μετὰ δὲ τοὺς Δαμνονίους πρὸς ἀνατο-
λὰς ἀρκτικώτεροι μὲν, ἀπὸ τοῦ
Επιδίου ἄκρου ὡς πρὸς ἀνατολὰς,
Επιδιοὶ

Μεθ' οὓς Κερωνες (Ρ. Κρεωνες)

Εἴτα Καρνονακκαὶ εἴτε Καρνηοὶ.

Καὶ ἀνατολικώτεροι καὶ τελευταῖοι
Κορναβυιοὶ

Ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Λαιλαμονίου κόλπου
μέχρι τῆς Οὐάραρ ἐσχύσεως,
Καληδονιοὶ

Καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτοὺς ὁ Καληδόνιος δρυμός
Ὡν ἀνατολικώτεροι δὲ Κανται, μεθ'
οὓς Λογοὶ συνάπτοντες τοῖς Κορ-
ναβυίοις.

Καὶ ὑπὲρ τοῦς Λογοῦς Μερται.

*To the east of the Damnonii, but more
to the north, and on the east of the
mull of Kintire, are the Epidii.*

Beyond them the Keronas (Kearnès).

Then the Carnanach (Highlanders).

*More to the east and more remote are
the Ross-shire-men.*

*The country from Loch-Lomund to
Glen-farrar is inhabited by the
Caledonians i. e. Cael-y-dyn.*

Above them is Drum-Albin.

*More to the east are the Cathness men,
next to them the inhabitants of
Lochaber, who border on the people
of Ross-shire.*

*Next to the Lochabrians are the inha-
bitants of Mar.*

Ἰπὲρ δὲ τοὺς Καληδονίους Ουακομαγοί, παρ' οἷς πόλεις	Long.	Lat.	<i>Above the Caledonians are the Murray- men who possess.</i>
Βανατία	24	00.59 30	Ruthven of Badenach.
Τάμεια	25	00.59 20	Quare.
Πτερωτὸν στρατὸπεδον	27	15.59 20	Inverness.
Τόνεσις (f. Φορεσις).	26	54.59 10	Chanrie.
Ἰπὸ δὲ τοὺς δυσμικώτεροι μὲν, Ουενικόντες, ἐν οἷς πόλεις.			<i>Under them but more to the east are the Oenicones (Angus-men) who have the following towns.</i>
Ορρεα	26	15.59 45	Ath-n'Rhi Invar.
Ανατολικώτεροι δὲ Τεξαλοὶ (f. Τοξαλοὶ)			<i>More to the east is Buchan.</i>
Καὶ πόλις Διούανα	19	00.57 45	Aberdeen.
Πάλιν δ' ὑπὸ μὲν τοὺς Ελγούας, καὶ τοὺς Ωταδηνούς διήκοντες ἐφ' ἐκά- τερα τα πελάγη Βριγάντες, ἐν οἷς πόλεις.			<i>Next to the Elgovæ and Otadeni, who extend to both seas, are the Brigantes.</i>
Επίεακον	18	30.58 30	Epiacum.
Ουιννοοῦιον	17	30.59 00	Vinnovium.
Κατουρρακτόνιον	20	00.58 00	Caturadonum.
Κάλατον	19	00.57 45	Calatum.
Ισούριον	20	00.57 40	Isurium.
Ριγόδουνον	18	00.57 30	Rhigodunum.
Ολίκανα	19	00.57 30	Olicana.
Εβόρακον	20	00.57 20	Eboracum
Λεγιὼν 6 νικηφόριος.			Legio sexta victrix.
Καμουνλόδουνον	18	15.57 00	Camunlodunum.
Πρὸς οἷς περὶ τὰ ευλίμενον κόλπον, Παρισοί, καὶ πόλις			<i>Apud hos penes sinum portuosum Parisi, & urbs.</i>
Πετουαρία	20	40.56 40	Petuaria.
Ἰπὸ δὲ τοὺς καὶ τοὺς Βρίγαντας οικοῦσι δυσμικάτατα μὲν, Ορδουί- κες, ἐν οἷς πόλεις			<i>Sub iis & Brigantibus, habitant magis ad occasum tendentes, Ordvices, penes quos urbes.</i>
Μεδιολανίον	16	45.56 40	Mediolanium.
Βραννογενίον	16	00.56 15	Brannogenium.

Τούτων δὲ ανατολικώτεροι Κορναυιοί, ἐν οἷς πόλεις	Long. Lat.	His vero magis orientales sunt Cor- navii, in qvibus urbes.
Δηούνα.	18 30.55 00	Deouna.
καὶ λεγιῶν Κ νικηφόριος		Et Legio XX. victrix.
Ουιροκόνιον	16 45.55 45	Viroconium
Μεθ' οὗς Κοριταυοί, ἐν οἷς πόλεις		Post hoc Coritavi, inqibus urbes.
Λίνδον	18 40.55 45	Lindum.
Ράγε (Pal. Εράται)	18 00.55 20	Rhage (Pal. Erata)
Ἔϊτα Κατυευχλαυοί, ἐν οἷς πόλεις		Deinde Katyevchlani, in qvibus urbes.
Σαλῆναι (Pal. Σαλιουαί)	20 10.55 40	Salenæ.
Ουρολάνιον	19 20.55 30	Urolanium.
Μεθ' οἷς Σιμενοί (Pal. ἱμ.) ἐν οἷς πόλεις		Post hos Simeni, apud qvos urbs.
Ουέντα	20 30.55 20	Venta.
καὶ ανατολικώτεροι παρα τὴν Ἰμενσαν εἰσχυσιν. (Pal. Ἰμεσανίς χυσιν.)		Et magis orientales penes Jamesam æstuarium Trinoantes sunt, in qvibus urbs.
Τρινοαντες, ἐν οἷς πόλεις		
Καμουδύλανον	21 00.55 00	Camudolanum.
Πάλιν δὲ ὑπὸ τὰ ἔρημενα ἔθνη δυσμι- κώτατοι μὲν, Δημήται, ἐν οἷς πόλεις.		Iterum sub dictis populis maxime occi- dentales sunt Demetæ, in qvibus urbs.
Λουέντινον	15 45.55 10	Loventinum.
Μαρίδουνον	15 30 54 40	Maridunum.
Τούτων δὲ ανατολικώτεροι, Σιλυρες, ἐν οἷς πόλεις		His magis orientales Silyres sunt, in qvibus urbs.
Βούλλαιον	16 20.55 00	Bullæum.
Μεθ' οὗς Δοβουνοί, καὶ πόλεις		Post qvos Dobuni & urbs.
Κορίνιον	18 00.54 10	Corinium.
Ἔϊτα Ατρεβατίοι, καὶ πόλεις		Post Atrebatii & urbs.
Ναλκούα (Pal. Καλκούα)	10 00.54 15	Nalcua Pal. Calcua.
Μεθ' οὗς ανατολικώτατοι, Καντίοι, ἐν οἷς πόλεις.		Post qvos maxime oriental. Cantii, in qvibus urbs.
Λονδίνιον	20 00.54 00	Londinium.
Δαρβέρνον (Pal. Δαρούερνον)	21 00.53 40	Darvernum.
Ρουτούπια	21 45 45 44	Rutupiæ.

Πάλιν τοῖς μὲν Ἀτρεβατίοις καὶ τοῖς Καντίοις υποκείνται Ρηγνοὶ καὶ πόλεις Νοιόμαγος.	Long. Lar. 19 43.53 46	Rursus Attrehatiis & Cantiis subjacent Rhegini & urbs. Noionagus.
Τοῖς δὲ Δοβουνοῖς Βελγαί, καὶ πόλεις		Dobunis vero subjacent Belgæ & urbs.
Ἴσκαλις	16 40.53 30	Ischalis.
Ἵδατα θερμὰ	17 20.53 40	Aquæ calidæ
Ουέντα	18 40.53 30	Venta.
Τούτων δὲ ἀποδυσμῶν καὶ μεσημβρίας Δουροτριγες ἐν οἷς πόλεις Δούνιον	17 00.52 40	Deinde versus occasum & austrum Durotriges sunt, in quibus urbs. Dunium.
Μεθ' εὖς δυσμικώτατοι, ἐν οἷς Δουμ- νονιοί, ἐν οἷς πόλεις.		Post quos maxime occidentales Dom- nonii, in quibus urbes.
Ουολίβα	14 45.52 20	Voliba.
Ούξελα	15 00.52 45	Uxela.
Ταμαρή	15 00.52 25	Tamare.
Ἴσκα	17 30.52 45	Isca.
Λεγιὼν δευτέρα Σεβαστή	17 00.52 30	Legio secunda Augusta.
Νῆσοι δὲ παρὰκείνται τῇ αλουίνος κατὰ μὲν τὴν Ορκάδα ἄκραν		Insulæ autem adjacent Albioni juxta Orcada promontorium.
Ὀκητὶς νῆσος	32 40.60 45	Ocetis Insula.
Δουμνα νῆσος.	30 00.61 00	Dumna Insula.

F I N I S.

DE SITU ALBANIE.

De situ ALBANIÆ, quæ in se figuram hominis habet: quomodo fuit primitus in septem Regionibus (sic) divisa, quibusque nominibus antiquitus sit vocata, & a quibus inhabitata.

Ex MS. Bibliothecæ Coll. 3120.

I. Operæ pretium puto mandare memoriæ, qualiter *Albania*, & a quibus habitatoribus primum habitata, quibus nominibus nuncupata & in quot partibus partita.

2. Legimus in historiis & in chronicis antiquorum *Brittonum*, & in gestis & annalibus antiquis a) *Scottorum* & *Pictorum*, quod illa regio quæ nunc corrupte vocatur *Scotia* b), antiquitus appellabatur *Albania* ab *Alban-actō* juniore filio *Bruti* primi Regis *Brittannorum* majoris *Britanniæ*. Et post multum intervallum temporis a *Pictis* *Pictavia*: qui regnaverunt in ea per circulum MLXX. annorum. Secundum quosdam MCCCLX. nunc vero corrupte vocatur *Scotia*. *Scotti* c) vero regnarunt per spatium CCCXV. annorum; anno illo quo *Vilhelmus* Rex *Rufus*, frater *Malcolmi* viri honestæ vitæ & virtutis, regnum suscepit.

3. Regio enim ista formam & figuram hominis in se habet. Pars namque principalis

ejus, id est, caput est in *Arregathel* in occidentali parte *Scotiæ* supra mare *Hyberniam*; Pedes vero ejus sunt supra mare *Northwagia*: montes vero & deserta de *Arregaithel* capiti & collo hominis assimilantur: corpus vero ipsius est mons qui *Mound* vocatur. Qui a mari occidentali usque ad mare orientale extenditur. *Brachia* autem ejus sunt ipsi montes, qui dividunt *Scotiam* ab *Arregaithel*. Latus dexteræ partis ex *Murref* & *Ros* & *Mar* & *Buchan*: crura enim illius sunt illa duo principalia & præclara flumina (quæ descendunt de monte prædicto, i.e. *Mound*) quæ vocantur *Tae* & *Spe*. Quorum unum fluit citra montem, alterum vero ultra in mare *Norvegale*. Inter crura hujus hominis sunt *Enegus* & *Moerne* d) citra montem, & ultra montem aliæ terræ inter *Spe* & montem.

4. Hæc vero terra a septem fratribus divisa fuit antiquitus in septem partes. Quarum pars principalis est *Enegus* cum *Moerne* ab *Enegus* primogenito fratrum sic nominata. Secunda autem pars est *Adibebodle* e) & *Gouerin*: Pars etiam tertia est *Sradcern* cum *Menetcd*. Quarta pars partium est *Fife* cum f) *Forth-reve*. Quinta vero pars est *Marr* cum *Buchen*.

a) Hinc patet extitisse annales *Scottorum* & *Pictorum*, qui antiqui censebantur etiam Seculo XII.

b) *Ran. Higden Polychr. ex Giraldo.*

c) *Polychr. ex Giraldo.*

d) f. Moreb.

e) *Atholia.*

f) *Forth-réef or the extremity of Fife.*

Buchan. Sexta autem est *Murref & Ros.* Septima enim pars est Cathanesia citra montem & ultra montem. Quia mons *Mound* dividit Cathanesiam per medium.

5. Qualibet ergo istarum partium Regio tunc vocabatur & erat, quia unaquæque earum sub regionem in se habebat. Inde est ut hi septem fratres prædicti pro septem regibus habebantur: septem Regulos sub se habentes. Isti septem fratres regnum *Albania* in septem regna diviserunt, & unusquisque in tempore suo in suo regno regnavit g).

6. Primum regnum fuit (sicut mihi verus relator retulit, *Andreas*, videlicet, vir venerabilis Katanensis Episcopus b) natione *Scottus* & *Dunfermlini* i) Monachus) ab illa aqua optima, quæ *Scottice* vocata est *Forth*, *Britannice Werid*, *Romane k)* vero *Scotte-wattre* i. e. aqua *Scottorum*; quæ l) regna *Scottorum* & *Anglorum* dividit & currit juxta oppidum de *Srivelin*, usque ad flumen aliud nobile, quod vocatum est *Tay*.

7. Secundum regnum ad m) *Hilef*, sicut mare circuit, usque ad montem aqvilonali plaga de *Srivelin* qui vocatur n) *Athrin*.

Tertium regnum ab *Hilef* usque ad *Dee*.

Quartum regnum ex *Dee* usque ad magnum & mirabili flumen quod vocatur *Spe*, majorem o) & meliorem totius *Scotiae*.

Quintum regnum de *Spe* usque ad montem p) *Bruin-alban*.

Sextum regnum fuit *Muref & Ros*.

Septimum regnum fuit *Arre-gaizbel*.

8. q) *Arre-gaizbel* dicitur quasi margo *Scottorum* seu *Hybernensium*, quia *Hybernenses* & *Scotti* generaliter *Gaizbeli* dicuntur a quodam eorum primævo duce *Gaizbelglas* vocato. Ibi enim semper *Hybernenses* applicare solebant ad damna facienda *Britannis*. Vel idcirco quia *Scotti r)* (*Picti*) ibi habitabant primitus post reditum suum de *Hibernia*; vel quia *Hibernenses* illas partes occupare super *Pictos*; vel quod certius est, quod illa pars regionis *Scotiae* affinitima est, regioni *Hiberniae*.

9. *Fergus* filius *Eric* ipse fuit primus, qui de semine *Chonare* suscepit regnum *Albania*, i. e. a monte *Brunalban* usque ad mare *Hibernia* & ad *Inch-gall*. Deinde reges de semine *Fergus* regnaverunt in *Brunalban*, sive *Brun-bere*, usque ad *Alpinum* filium *Eochal*. *Kined* filius hujus *Alpini* primus *Scottorum* annis XVI. in *Pictinia* feliciter regnavit.

APPEN.

g) Cruithne primus *Pictorum* Rex in *Albania* filios septem habuit reges juxta Chron: *Pictorum* infra num 2.

b) Hinc pater autorem hujus libelli non fuisse natione *Scotum*.

i) Obiit *Andreas* Episcopus *Catanens.* A. D. 1185. juxta Chron. Maylrossen.

k) i. e. Lingua vulgari.

l) Hinc apparet autorem hujus libelli fuisse *Anglum*.

m) Flumen *Ila*.

n) *Athrie*.

o) Sic.

p) *Brun-Alban*, i. e. Islandice limites *Scotiae*. *Catanenses* Islandicâ linguâ utebantur.

q) vid. Ran. Cest. *Polyc.* p. 209 & Gall.

r) Vox (*Picti*) haud dubium hic redundat errore scribæ.

APPENDIX.

EXCERPTA E CHRONICIS ANTIQVIS SCOTORUM.

PRIMA PARS CHRONICI sive Catalogi Regum
PICTORUM.

E MS. Colbertino.

I. *Cruide* filius *Cinge* Pater *Pictorum* habitantium in hac insula C. annis regnavit. Septem filios habuit hæc sunt nomina eorum: *Fib*, *Fidach*, *Floclaid*, *Fortreim*, *Gor*, *Cecircum*, *Circui*.

	Annis regn.
2. <i>Circui</i>	60 —
3. <i>Fidaich</i>	40 —
4. <i>Fortreim</i>	70 —
5. <i>Floclaid</i>	30 —
6. <i>Gor</i>	12 —
7. <i>Ce</i>	15 —
8. <i>Fibaid</i>	24 —
9. <i>Gedeolgudach</i>	80 —
10. <i>Denbacan</i>	100 —
11. <i>Olfinecta</i>	60 —
12. <i>Guididgaedbreccach</i>	50 —
13. <i>Gestgurtich</i>	40 —
14. <i>Wurgest</i>	40 —
15. <i>Brude-bont</i> , (a quo XXX.	48 —

Brude regnaverunt *Hyberniam* a) & *Albaniam* p. r CL. annorum spatium) XLVIII. an. regn.

Id est, *Brudepant*, *Brude-urpant*, *Brude-Leo*, *Brude-urleo*, *Brude-gant*, *Brude-urgant*, *Brude-guith*, *Brude-urguith*, *Brude-fec*, *Brude-urfec*, *Brude-cal*, *Brude-urcal*, *Brude-cuit*, *Brude-urcuit*, *Brude-fec*, *Brude-urfec*, *Brude-ru*, *Brude-urn*, *Brude-gart*, *Brude-urgart*, *Brude-cinit*, *Brude-urcinit*, *Brude-inp*, *Brude-urinp*, *Brude-grid*, *Brude-urgrid*, *Brude-mund*, *Brude-urnmund*.

	Annis regn.
16. <i>Gilgidi</i>	101 —
17. <i>Tharan</i>	100 —
18. <i>Morleo</i>	15 —
19. <i>Deocilunon</i>	40 —
20. <i>Cinoiod</i> filius <i>Arcois</i>	7 —
21. <i>Deoord</i>	50 —
22. <i>Bliciblitirth</i>	5 —
23. <i>Deototeric</i> frater <i>Diu</i>	40 —
24. <i>Usconburs</i>	30 —
25. <i>Carvors</i>	40 —
26. <i>Deoartavois</i>	20 —
27. <i>Uist</i>	50 —
28. <i>Ru</i>	100 —
29. <i>Gartuoithboc</i> , a quo <i>Garnaic</i>	4 —
30. <i>Vere</i>	9 —

31.

a) Hinc videtur *Pictorum* aliquos in *Hyberniam* penetrasse & ibidem regnasse; ut etiam apparet ex annalibus *Ultoniensibus*.

		Annis regn.	<i>Nectonius Magnus</i> filius <i>Ururp</i> , Rex omnium
	31. <i>Bretb</i> filius <i>Burhw</i>	7 —	provinciarum <i>Pictorum</i> , <i>Aburnethige</i> Sanctæ
	32. <i>Vipoignamet</i>	30 —	<i>Brigidæ</i> usque ad diem iudicii cum suis
al. Aber-	33. <i>Canutulachama</i>	4 —	finibus quæ positæ sunt (sic) a lapide in
trent,	34. <i>Wradech vecbla</i>	2 —	* <i>Apurfeirt</i> usque ad lapidem juxta * <i>Cairfui</i> ,
al. Carful	35. <i>Garnaichdi uher</i>	40 —	id est * <i>Letbfofs</i> , & inde in altum usque ad
al. Loch-	36. <i>Talore</i> filius <i>Achivir</i>	75 —	* <i>Arban</i> . Causa autem oblationis hæc est,
ful,			<i>Nectonius</i> in d) vite <i>Julie</i> manens, fratre suo
al. Ethan			<i>Drusto</i> expulsante se usque ad <i>Hiberniam</i> ,

SECUNDA PARS.

A.D. An. regni

37. *Drust* filius *Erp* c. b)
 an. reg. n. & c. bella peregit. XIX.
 anno regni ejus *Patricius* Epi-
 scopus sanctus ad *Hiberniam* per-
 venit Insulam 406. 45
 38. *Talore* filius *Aniel* 451. 4
 39. *Necton Morbet* filius *Erp* 455. 25
 Tertio c) anno regni ejus *Darlugdach Abba-*
rissa Cella Darade Hibernia exulat proxime ad
Britanniam. Secundo anno adventus sui
 immolavit *Nectonius Aburnethige* Deo & Sanctæ
Brigidæ, præsentē *Duirलगdach*, quæ cantavit
Alleluja super istam hostiam. Obtulit igitur

Deum pro se. Orans autem pro illo, dixit f)
 si pervenies ad patriam tuam, Dominus mise-
 rebitur tui, Regnum *Pictorum* in pace possi-
 debis g).

A.D. An. regni.

40. <i>Drest Gurtbinmoch</i>	480. 30
41. <i>Gilannu Etchcb</i>	510. 12
42. <i>Da-drest</i> i.e. duo <i>Dresti</i>	522. 1
43. <i>Drest</i> fil. <i>Gyrom</i> (<i>Gorm</i>)	523. 1
<i>Drest</i> fil. <i>Udrost</i> (<i>O'Drost</i>)	524. 5
<i>Drest</i> filius <i>Gyrom</i> solus	59. 5
44. <i>Garnach</i> filius <i>Gyrom</i>	534. 7
45. <i>Cealrainn</i> filius <i>Gyrom</i>	541. 1

46.

- b) Regnavit seu rexit hic ponitur pro vixit: nam liber *Pasletensis* tribuit illi tantum 48 annos regni.
 c) Prolixior hæc narratio foundationis celebris Ecclesiæ de *Abirnethy* innuere videtur chronicon hoc breve extractum fuisse ex vetusto aliquo chronico ab alumnis ecclesiæ illius veteris de *Abirnethy* olim scripto.
 d) F. in exilio manens, fratre.
 e) L. postularet sive oraret.
 f) Id est, certe pervenies.
 g) Ex *Colgano* de viis S. S. *Hiberniæ* patet *Darlugdacham* (de qua hic fit mentio) fuisse discipulam S. *Brigidæ*, ceterum de antiqua hac ecclesia de *Abirnethy*, hæc habentur in libro *Pasleti*, desumpta, ut videtur, ex chronico de *Abirnethy*. "In illa ecclesia (de *Abirnethy*,) fuerunt tres electiones factæ, quando non fuit nisi unus solus Episcopus in *Scotia*. Tunc enim fuit ille locus principalis, regalis & pontificalis, per aliqua tempora, totius regni *Pictorum*."

A.D. An.regn.			A.D. An.regn.		
46.	<i>Talorg</i> fil. <i>Muirecholaich</i>	542. 11	68.	<i>Drest</i> filius <i>Talorgan</i>	779. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$
47.	<i>Drest</i> filius <i>Munait</i>	553. 1	69.	<i>Talorgan</i> filius <i>Onnus</i>	783. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
48.	<i>Galam</i> cum <i>Aleph</i>	554. 1	70.	<i>Canaul</i> filius <i>Tarla k)</i>	786. 5
	cum <i>Bruide</i>	555. 1	71.	<i>Castant.n</i> filius <i>Urguist</i>	791. 30
49.	<i>Brides b)</i> fil. <i>Mailcom</i>	556. 30	72.	<i>Unnus</i> filius <i>Urguist</i>	821. 12
In VIII. i) an. regni ejus bapti-			73.	<i>Drest</i> fil. <i>Constantin</i> , &	
zatus est a <i>S. Columba</i> .				<i>Talorgan</i> filius <i>Wthoil</i>	833. 3
50.	<i>Gartnaich</i> filius <i>Domelch</i>	586. 11	74.	<i>Uven</i> filius <i>Unnus</i>	836. 3
51.	<i>Neston</i> nepos <i>Verb</i> (f. <i>O'Erb</i>)	597. 20	75.	<i>Wred</i> filius <i>Bargoit</i>	839. 3
52.	<i>Cineoch</i> filius <i>Luthrin</i>	617. 11	76.	<i>Bred</i> uno anno	842. 1
53.	<i>Garnard</i> filius <i>Wid</i>	636. 4	<i>Kenesb Mac-Alpin</i> , Rex in		
54.	<i>Bredei</i> filius <i>Wid</i>	640. 5	<i>Albany</i>		843. 16
55.	<i>Talore</i> frater eorum	645. 12			
56.	<i>Talorcon</i> filius <i>Enfret</i>				
	i. e. <i>M'n</i> , <i>Bbred</i>	657. 4			
57.	<i>Gartnait</i> filius <i>Donnell</i>	661. 6			
58.	<i>Drest</i> frater	667. 7			
59.	<i>Bredei</i> filius <i>Bili</i>	674. 21			
60.	<i>Taran</i> filius <i>Enrifidich</i>	695. 4			
61.	<i>Bredei</i> filius <i>Dereli</i>	699. 11			
62.	<i>Nechton</i> filius <i>Dereli</i>	710. 15			
63.	<i>Drest</i> & <i>Alpin</i> conregn.	725. 5			
64.	<i>Onnus</i> filius <i>Urgust</i>	730. 31			
65.	<i>Bredei</i> filius <i>Wirgust</i>	761. 2			
66.	<i>Ciniod</i> filius <i>Wirdech</i>	763. 12			
67.	<i>Elpin</i> filius <i>Wroid</i>	775. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$			

TERTIA PARS.

Excerpta ex veteri Chronico de Regibus SCOTORUM a KENETHO MAC-ALPIN ad MAC-MALCOLM.

Ex MS.-codice Colbertino.

I. *Kinadius* igitur filius *Alpin* primus *Scottorum* rexit feliciter istam annis XVI. *Pictaviam*. *Pictavia* autem a *Pictis* est nominata, quos, ut diximus, *Kinadius* delevit.

S 2

Deus

b) Hic ille est *Brudens* Rex, de quo *Beda* Libr. 3. Cap. 4. Nomen ejus erat *Maol-Bhride* i. e. servus *Brigide*, sed *Scoti* montani brevitatis causâ sæpius syllabam *Maol* ejiciunt; ita pro *Malcolmo* vulgari sermone *Callum* dicunt.

i) Deesse hic videtur Litterula seu Num. I, ut fiat IX. errore scribæ.

k) Hi sunt septuaginta illi reges *Pictorum* usque ad *Constantinum*.

Deus *l)* enim eos, pro merito suæ malitiæ, alienos, & otiosos hæreditate dignatus est facere. Quia illi non solum Deum, missam, & præceptum spreverunt, sed & in jure æquitalis aliis æqui pariter *m)* noluerunt. Iste vero biennio antequam veniret *Pictaviam Dalrieta* regnum suscepit. Septimo anno Regni reliquias *S. Columbæ* transportavit ad *n)* ecclesiam quam construxit: & invasit sexies *Saxoniam o)* & concremavit *Dunbarre* atque *Malros* usurpata. (sic) *Britanni* autem concremaverunt

*l. Dun-
blaen.*

* *Dulblaen*; atque *Danari* vastaverunt *Pictaviam* ad *Duanan* (sic) & *Dunkalden*. Mor-

tuus est tandem tumore an. *p)* id. Febr. feria tertia in *Palatio q)* *Forthuir-tabaicht*.

2. *Dunvaldus* frater ejus tenuit idem regnum 4 annis. In hujus tempora jura ac leges regni *Edi r)* filii *Ecdach* fecerunt (*Godeli s)*, cum Rege suo in *Forthuir-tabaicht*. Obiit in *Palatio* cum *t)* *Belachoir*, id. Apr.

3. *Constantinus* filius *Kinadi* regnavit annis XVI. primo ejus anno *u)* *Mael-Sechnaill* Rex *Hybernensium* obiit, & *Aed x)* filius *Niel*, tenuit regnum: & post duos annos vastavit *y)* *Amlaib* cum gentibus suis *Pictaviam*, & habitantes eam, a Kal. Januarii usque, ad festum *S. Pa-*

l) Ad ea, quæ hic habentur de declinante apud *Pictos* religionis *Zelo*, tanquam precipua excidii causa Monarchiæ, spectare etiam videntur, quæ de depressa a *Pictis* libertate Ecclesiastica, continet epitaphium *Gregorii* Regis ad calcem chronici *Maytlossen*. & quæ de eodem Rege habentur in Cod. MS. Bibliotheca Cotton. (*Vitellius A. 24.*) & iisdem verbis in extracto registri *S. Andreae* infra, N. 5. Append. in reg. 28. his verbis. Hic (*Gregorius R.*) primus dedit libertatem ecclesiæ *Scoticæ*, quæ sub servitute erat usque ad illud tempus ex consuetudine *Pictorum*. Hi tamen abusus videntur invaluisse apud *Pictos* sub postremis duntaxat regibus, nam celebris erat pietas & devotio erga ecclesiam regum *Constantini* & *Hungi*, qui regnaverunt apud *Pictos* ineunte hoc seculo nono, vel labente octavo.

m) F. æquiparari noluerunt.

n) *Dunkeldensis* procul dubio, *Scotiæ* per aliquod tempus, forsitan, ecclesia Metropolitana.

o) Vid. *Ranulf. Higd. Polycron.* p. 210. ubi ait (*Kenethus*) sexies *Saxoniam* debellavit.

p) F. tumore ani.

q) *Forthuir-tabaicht* sive *Ferthuir-tabaicht*, *Forteviot* Regia *Pictorum* ut vulgo putatur, sed potius *Fert-cr-Tba* trajectum *Tai* i. e. *Perth*, vel aliquod castellum ad amnem *Teviot* aut *Teith*.

r) *o)*: Regis *Ædi-albi* sive *Æth-fu* filii *Eocach* sive *Ecdac-rinneval*, qui regnare cepit circa A. D. 730. de hisce vero juribus & regni legibus altissimum apud scriptores nostros silentium. Existisse autem aliquando & celeberrima fuisse, cum a vicino hoc *Hyberniæ* scriptore memorentur, haud dubitari potest. Perierunt tamen cum reliquis antiquis regni monumentis.

s) *o)*: *Scotti*.

t) F. suo *Belachor*, de quo fit mentio apud scriptorem vitæ *S. Cadroes Scoti*.

u) *Mael-seacluin* Rex *Hyberniæ* obiit A. D. 863. successit ei.

x) *Aodb finliath* fil. *Niel*.

y) Hic est ille *Anlaphus Danas*, de quo in scriptoribus *Scotiæ*, *Angliæ* & *Hyberniæ*.

S. Patricii. Tertio iterum anno *Amlaib*, trahens cetum z) (sic) a *Constantino* occisus est, paulo post ab eo bello in XIV. ejus factio in *Dolair* inter *Danarios* & *Scotos*. Occisi *Scotti* * in *Coach-cochlum* (sic): *Normanni* annum integrum degerunt in *Pictavia*.

4. *Edus* tenuit idem uno anno, ejus autem brevis nil historię memorię commendavit, sed in civitate *inururin* a) est occisus.

5. b) *Eochodius* autem filius *Ku* (sic) Regis *Britannorum* nepos *Kinadi* ac filius regni. an. XI. licet *Giricium* c) filius alii dicunt hic regnasse eo quod *Alumpnus*, ordinatorque *Eochodio* fiebat. Cujus secundo anno *Aed* fil. *Niel* moritur; ac in nono anno ipso die *Cirici* eclipsis solis facta est. *Eochodius* cum alumno suo expulsus est nunc de regno.

6. *Donevaldus* filius *Constantini* tenuit regnum XI. annis. *Normanni* tunc d) vasta-

verunt *Pictaviam*. In hujus regno bellum fuit e) *Invisib Collan* (sic) inter *Danarios* & *Scotos*; *Scotti* habuerunt victoriam. Opidum f) *Folker* occisum est a gentibus (sic).

7. *Constantinus* fil. *Edii* tenuit regnum f. a XL. annis; cujus tertio anno *Normanni* præ- Sluagh Lochlin daverunt *Duncalden* omnemque *Albaniam*. In sequenti utique anno *Constantinus* Rex & g) *Kellachus* Episcopus leges disciplinasque fidei, atque jura ecclesiarum evangeliorumque, pariter cum *Scottis*, in colle credulitatis prope regali civitati *Scoan* devoverunt, h) custoditur. Ab hoc die collis hoc (nomen) meruit i. e. * *Knockmohoid* collis credulitatis. Et in suo octavo anno now the cecidit excelsissimus Rex *Hybernensium* & Mute-hill. Archiepiscopus apud *Lagnewbois* i. e. *Cormac* i) fil. *Culenan*. Et mortui sunt in tempore hujus *Dovenaldus* Rex *Britannorum*, & *Dovenaldus* filius *Ede* Rex k) elig. & *Flanni* filius *Mael Sech-*

S 3

z) F. ætium 3: exercitum.

a) F. *Inver-wie*.

b) Quæ hic habentur de successore Regis *Edi* sive *Æthi* obscura admodum sunt, & apud *Scotos* omnino inaudita: nusquam enim mentio hujus *Eochodii*. Et tam vetustorum excerpta annalium nostrorum, quam catalogi veteres & omnes nostri scriptores unanimi sententia referunt *Gregorum* immediate *Ætho* Regi successisse, & celebrem fuisse ob victorias reportatas in *Anglia*, sed præcipue in *Hybernia*. An hanc ob causam scriptor, his rebus a *Gregorio* præclare gestis obscura hac & incondita narratione detrudere voluerit, alii judicent. Videatur interea Epitaphium ipsius ad calcem chronici *Maytrossensis* cum reliquis regum Epitaphiis, editum, & quæ de eo narrantur in excerptis ex registro *S. Andrea*.

c) F. *Giric*, *Girgh* 3: *Grigor*.

d) t. MS.

e) F. in *Inver-Cullen* i. e. *Cullen*.

f) *Fothair* erat urbs celebris at sæpius diruta. Vid. *Annal. Ul.*

g) *Kellach* Episcopus *S. Andrea*.

h) L. custodiri.

i) Anst. *Psalterii Cassiliensis* habetur *Cormac* iste.

k) F. eligitur.

Sechnail & *Nail* fil. *Ede*, qui regnavit 3 annos post *Flanni* &c. Bellum *Tine-more* factum est in XVIII. anno inter *Constantinum* & 1) *Regnall*, & *Scotti* habuerunt victoriam: & bellum m) *Dunbrunde* in XXXIV. ejus anno ubi cecidit filius *Constantini*; & post unum annum mortuus est n) *Dubican* fil. *Indrechtaig Mormair Oengusa* (i. e. *Duffachan M'Jonrechtaich* comes *Angusie*) *Adelstan* fil. o) *Advarrig Saxan*, & *Eochod* fil. *Alpin* mortui sunt. Et in senectute decrepita baculum cepit (R. *Constantin*) & domino servivit, & regnum mandavit *Mael* filio *Domnial*.

8. *Malcolm* fil. *Domnuil* XI. ann. reg. Cum exercitu suo *Maelcolam* perexit in *Moreb* p), & occidit *Celach*; in VII. an. regn. sui prædavit *Anglos* ad *Annem Thesis* & multitudinem rapuit hominum, & multa armenta pecorum quam prædam vocaverunt *Scotti* prædam *Albudorum* (sic, i. e. *Nanudisi* (f. *Naven na Tise* i. e. amnis *Tisis*). Alii autem dicunt *Constantinum* fecisse hanc prædam

* Dun-
kelden.

quærens a Rege i. e. *Maelcolam* regnum dari sibi ad tempus hebdomadis ut visitaret *Anglos*. q) Un tn non *Maelcolam* fecit hanc prædam sed instigavit cum *Constantinus*, ut dixi. Mortuus autem *Constantinus* in X. anno ejus sub corona pænitenti in senectute bona. Et occiderunt viri na *Moerne* (f. *fear na Moerbe* i. e. *Moravienses*) *Malcolaim* in *Fodresach* i. e. in *Claideom* (sic) (f. *Inver-cullen*).

9. *Indulfus* (i. e. *N'Dubb*) tenuit regnum octo annis. In hujus tempore oppidum *Eden* vacuatum est, ac relictum est *Scottis* usque in hodiernum diem. r) Classi s) *Sumerlidiorum* occisi sunt in *Buchan*.

10. t) *Niger* fil. *Maelcolam* regn. V. annis. u) *Fothach* Episcopus pausavit: inter x) *Iger Caniculum* y) sr. z) dorsum *Crap* (sic) in quo *Niger* habuit victoriam, ubi cecidit *Duchad Abbas* * *Dulcalden* & *Dublou* satrapas a) *Athochlach*; expulsus *Niger* de regno & tenuit *Caniculus* brevi tempore. *Domnall* fil. *Canill* mortuus est.

II.

1) *Reginald M'Beolach* proculdubio. vid. *Annales Ulton.* ad An. 917.

m) Alias *Brunelburg*, *Brunford*, & *Brunynfeld*.

n) Genealogia comitum *Angusie*. *Jonrechtaig*, *Duffachan*, *Maol-Bhrí*, *Gil-Comgán*, *Lugaid*, vulgo *Lulach* fatuus. quod ego mendam esse credo pro *Lulach* fraterculus scilicet *M'Beothæ*, vocatur, enim, nepos filii *Boide*. *Lulach* habuit filiam quæ *Angusio M'bracia* comiti, nupsit. Vid. *Annal. Ult.*

o) L. *Edvard*, v. *Eidvard*.

p) L. *Moravia*.

q) L. verum tamen.

r) Vide infra.

s) F. Danorum.

t) i. e. *Duff* sive *Duffus* R.

u) *Fothach* Episcopus *St. Andrea*.

x) L. bellum inter *Nigrum* & *Duffus* &c.

y) F. *Culen*.

z) L. super. Monendus est lector quod *Dubb* nigrum, *Culen* caniculum & *cráb* vel *crib* dorsum (*Drim-albin*) *Hibernice* significant.

a) *Atholia*.

11. *Culen-rig* V. annis regno. *Marcan*

Annis regn.

fil. *Breodalaig* occisus es in ecclesia *S. Michaelis*. *Leor* & *Sluagadach* exierunt ad *Romam*. *Maelbrigd b)* Episcopus pausavit. *Cellach c)* fil. *Ferdulaig d)* regnavit. *Maelbridge* filius *Dubican* obiit. *Culen* & frater ejus *Eochodius* occisi sunt a *Brittonibus*.

12. *Cinadius* fil. *Maelcolami* regn. ann. statim prædavit *Britanniam*; ex parte, pedestres *Cinadi* occisi sunt maxima cæde in *moni uacornax* (sic), & ad *Staugna e)* de *Rain*. *Cinadius* autem vallavit ripas vadorum *Forthin*. Primo anno perrexit *Cinadius* & prædavit *Saxoniam* & traduxit filium regis *Saxonum*. Hic est qui tribuit magnam civitatem *f)* *Brechne* domino.

QVARTA PARS.

Chronica Regum SCOTTORUM CCCXIV.

Annorum.

Ex cod. MS. Colbertino.

1. *Fergus-môr* filius *Eric* fuit

primus, qui de semine *Cbonar* su-

scepit regnum *Albania* i. e. a monte *Drum-alban* usque ad mare *Hibernia* & ad *Inchegall*. Iste regnavit

3 —

2. *Domangard* fil. 5 —

3. *Comgal* fil. *Domangard g)* 32 —

4. *Gabran* frater *Comgal* 22 —

5. *Conall* filius *Comgal* 14 —

6. *Aodan* filius *Gabrain* 34 —

7. *Eochaid buide* i. e. *flavus h)*

filius *Aodan* 16 —

8. *Connad cear* i. e. *Sinister i)*

filius *Conal* tribus mensibus.

9. *Fearchad* fil. *Ev k)* 16 —

10. *Domnal-breac* i. e. *Varius l)*

filius *Ecoboid* 14 —

11. *m)*

12. *Ferchar-fada* i. e. *longus n)* 21 —

13. *Eocoid Rinnembail* i. e. habens *o)*

curvum nasum, filius *Domangard*

fil. *Domnail* varii, 3 —

14. *Ainbecallach p)* filius *Fer-*

char longi 1 —

15. *Eogan q)* filius *Ferchar* 13 —

17.

b) Episcopus *S. Andreae*, dictus & *Malisius*.

c) Episcopus *S. Andreae* successor *Milisii* sive *Mulbrigid*.

d) i. e. rexit seu gubernavit.

e) *L. Stagna* de *Rian* f. *Lochryan*.

f) *Brechin* ab *Brekku* Island. declivitas.

g) In plerisque aliis catalogis 22 aut 24 anni tribuuntur regno *Congalli*, cui hic dantur 33 errore, ut videtur, scribæ.

h) Hic vocatur lingua montana sive *Gælica* *Eocha-bnydhe* i. e. *Eocha-flavus*.

i) Hic patrio sermone vocatur *connadh cearr*, i. e. sinister.

k) *F. Even* ut in Catalog. *S. Andreae*.

l) Lingva propria vocatur *Domnal Breac* i. e. varius.

m) Hic deest nomen *Muldvini* Regis XI. oscitantia scribæ.

n) Lingva propria *Ferchar-fada* o: longus.

o) Lingva veteri propria *Eckoid-rinneval*.

p) Alias *Ankelleth*.

q) *Eogan* & *Heaigan*.

f. Car-
ron.

	Annis regn.	Hic magnum bellum fecit apud * Carrum.
16. <i>Muredach</i> r) fil. <i>Ainbchellach</i>	3 —	Ipsa etiam multas oblationes tam ecclesiis,
17. <i>Eogan</i> fil. <i>Muredach</i>	3 —	quam clero ea die distribuit.
18. <i>Aod-fionn</i> i. e. <i>Albus</i> fil. <i>Eochal</i> curvi nasi	30 —	39. Hic oscitantia scribæ omittitur <i>Doncad</i> f. <i>Crionain</i> , Abbatis de <i>Dunkelden</i> .
19. <i>Fergus</i> fil. <i>Aod-fion</i> vel <i>Edalbi</i>	3 —	An. reg. mens.
20. <i>Selbac</i> fil. <i>Eogan</i>	24 —	40. <i>Macbeata</i> filius <i>Fionlaoic</i>
21. s) <i>Eocoid Angbuid</i> i. e. <i>venenosus</i> filius <i>Edalbi</i> .	30 —	(aliis <i>Fingal</i>) 17 —
22. <i>Dungal</i> filius <i>Selbac</i>	7 —	41. <i>Lulach</i> nepos filii <i>Boide</i>
23. <i>Alpin</i> fil. <i>Eocoid</i> vene- nosi	3 —	(i. e. nepos <i>M'Beoda</i>) 4½
24. <i>Cionoad</i> filius <i>Alpini</i> primus Rex <i>Scotorum</i>	16 —	42. <i>Malcolm</i> fil. <i>Doncada</i> 37½ — 4
25. <i>Domnal</i> z) filius <i>Ailpin</i>	4 —	43. <i>Domnal</i> frater ejus (<i>Mal-</i> <i>colmi</i> R.) regnavit 3 — 7
26. <i>Constantin</i> filius <i>Cionoad</i>	20 —	44. <i>Dunchad</i> fil. <i>Malcolmi</i> — 6
27. <i>Aod</i> filius <i>Cionoad</i>	1 —	45. <i>Edgarus</i> fil. <i>Malcolmi</i> 9 —
28. <i>Gairig</i> filius <i>Dungail</i>	12 —	46. <i>Alexander</i> frater ejus 17 —
29. <i>Donnal</i> filius <i>Constantin</i>	11 —	47. <i>David</i> frater ejus 30 —
30. <i>Constantin</i> filius <i>Aod</i>	25 —	48. <i>Malcolm</i> fil. u) filii (i. e. <i>Henrici</i>) <i>Davidis</i> 12 — 6½
31. <i>Malcolm</i> filius <i>Domnail</i>	9 —	49. <i>Wilhelmus</i> frater ejus.
32. <i>N' Dubh</i> filius <i>Constantin</i>	9 —	Ab anno x) 1°. <i>Wilhelmi</i> Regum <i>Scot-</i> <i>orum</i> anni CCCXV. y)
33. <i>Dubb</i> filius <i>Maoile Colum</i>	4½ —	<i>Willelmi</i> Rex <i>Rufus</i> , filius <i>Henrici</i> f.
34. <i>Culen</i> filius <i>N' Dubh</i>	4½ —	<i>Maoile-colum</i> f. <i>Donchad</i> , qui fuit nepos <i>Maoile-</i> <i>Colum</i> f. <i>Cinaoda</i> f. <i>Maoile-Colum</i> f. <i>Domnail</i>
35. <i>Cionoad</i> fil. <i>Maoile-Colum</i>	22 —	f. <i>Constantin</i> f. <i>Cinaoda</i> f. <i>Ailpin</i> f. <i>Eocoid</i> f.
36. <i>Constantin</i> filius <i>Culen</i>	1½ —	f. <i>Aoda-fionn</i> , f. <i>Eocoid Angbuid</i> (sive <i>ronem-</i> <i>hail</i>) f. z) <i>Eocoid</i> f. <i>Domangard</i> f. <i>Domnail-breac</i>
37. <i>Cionoad</i> filius <i>Dubb</i>	1½ —	f. <i>Eocoid-buidhe</i> f. <i>Aodan</i> f. <i>Gabhran</i> f. <i>Domangard</i> f. <i>Fergus</i> f. <i>Eirc</i> f. <i>Eocoid-munrambar</i> f.
38. <i>Malcolm</i> filius <i>Cionoad</i>	30 —	<i>Aongus</i> .

r) Alias *Murdoch*.s) *Eochal* alias *Eoka*, *Eokel*, *Acbajus* nominatur, v. nomina regum supra.t) *Dofnal* sive *Dovenald*.u) suple. *Henrici*.

x) i. e. A. D. MCLXV.

y) Scilicet ab unione regnorum *Pictorum* & *Scotorum* circa A. D. 850.

z) Forsitan redundat hoc nomen.

Aongus-fear f. *Feidlimid-aislingig*, f. *Aongus-buidhe* f. *Feidlimid-romnaich* f. *Sean-chormaie* f. *Cruith-linde* f. *Findach* f. *Achir-cir* f. *Ecbach-an-toir* f. *Fiachrach-cathmail* f. *Cairbre riogh-fhada* f. *Chonair* f. *Modba-lamba* f. *Lughaidh-Allazach* f. *Cairbre-chrup-chin* (vel *chrom-cinn*) f. *Dair-dorn-moir* f. *Cairbre-fion-moir* (vel *fada-moir*) f. *Conar-moir* f. *Edersgeoil* f. *Eogain* f. *Oiliola* f. *Far* f. *Deagha* f. *Suin*, f. *Roisin* f. *Iar* f. *Rothbrein* f. *Airandil* f. *Maine* f. *Forgo* f. *Feredach* f. *Oiliol aronn* f. *Fiacha-fear-mara* f. *Aongus-nuirnbeach* f. *Fear-charoid* f. *Fear-roid* f. *Fear-an-roid* f. *Ferach-bric* f. *Lab-choir* f. *Eocoid foltleathan* f. *Oiliol-cassiacblach* f. *Conla-cruaid-cealgach* f. *Farn-gleofathach* f. *Meilgi maltibach* f. *Cohraig* f. *Cohraig-caol-breac* f. *Ugaine-moir* f. *Eocoid-buaidhag* f. *Duach-laighgraich* f. *Fiachrach duoldach* f. *Duach-laighgraich* f. *Fiachrach tollgraich* f. *Mureadbaich-bollgraich* f. *Simon-breac*.

QVINTA PARS.

Ex Registro Prioratus S. ANDREÆ x) a Folio 46.
ad Fol. 49 n). Nomina Regum SCOTTORUM
& PICTORUM.
Series Regum SCOTTORUM Fol. 46.

x) Hoc registrum perditum est.

n) Hac foliorum registri tam accurata notitia, quæ & servatur in aliis hujus registri excerptis a V. Cl. D. Sybaldo olim transmissis, probat primum exscriptorem hujusmodi excerptorum authenticum registrum ab oculis habuisse. Etsi ab aliquot annis ipsum authographum, nescio quo casu, disparuerit.

b) In hoc numero CCCXVII. annorum XXIII. regum ab initio *Fergusii* ad exitum *Alpini* manifestus est error sive scribæ, sive codicis ipsius. Quemadmodum & sæpissime alias erratum est in notis numeralibus annorum regni horum regum.

c) *F. Sluagh-more*, *Sliabh-mor*, vel *Loch monar*.

Summa Regum XXIII. annorum CCCXXVII. & 3 mensium. b)

NB. In Catalogo Regum *Pictorum* inseruntur variantes lectiones ex MS. in Musæo Britanico, quæ literâ M. distinguuntur.

1. *Fergus* filius *Eri* primus in *Scotia* regnavit tribus annis ultra *Drum-alban* usque ad *Sluagh c)* muner & usque ad *Inchegal*.

Annis regn.

2. <i>Dovenghart</i> fil. <i>Fergus</i>	5	—
3. <i>Congal</i> fil. <i>Dovenghart</i>	24	—
4. <i>Gauran</i> fil. <i>Dovenghart</i>	22	—
5. <i>Conal</i> fil. <i>Congal</i>	14	—
6. <i>Edban</i> fil. <i>Gauran</i>	34	—
7. <i>Heogbedhude</i>	16	—
8. <i>Kinathkerr</i> fil. <i>Conal</i>	3	mens.
9. <i>Ferchar</i> fil. <i>Erwin</i>	16	—
10. <i>Dovenald Brec</i> fil. <i>Heogbedhude</i>	14	—
11. <i>Malduin</i> fil. <i>Dovenald Durn</i>	16	—
12. <i>Ferchar-foda</i>	21	—
13. <i>Heogbed Rinnavel</i> fil. <i>Do-</i> <i>venghart filii Dovenald Brec</i>	3	—
14. <i>Armkelletb</i> fil. <i>Findan</i>	1	—
15. <i>Heargan</i> fil. <i>Findan</i>	16	—
16. <i>Murdochus</i> fil. <i>Armkelletb</i>	3	—
17. <i>Heoghan</i> fil. <i>Murdach</i>	3	—
18. <i>Herhfin</i> fil. <i>Heogbed Rinnevale</i>	30	—

19.

Annis regn.			Annis regn.		
19. Fergus fil. Heibfin	3	—	17. Drust fil. Urb	100 an.	100 —
20. Sealubanc fil. Eogagan	24	—	rexit d) & 100 bella peregrit M. Vixit.		
21. Heogbed annuine fil. Heibfin	30	—	18. Talarg fil. Amil		2 —
22. Dungal fil. Heogbed annuine	7	—	19. Neibau Thelcamor		10 —
23. Alpin fil. Heogbed annuine	3	—	M. Neibhan Thelcamorb 40 an.		
Hic occisus est in Gallewarbia, postquam eam destruxit & devastavit, & hinc translatum est Regnum Scotorum in Regnum Pictorum.			20. Drust Gormor		30 —
Nomina Regum Pictorum.			M. Durst Gernor.		
			21. Galam M. Gulam	25 an.	15 —
			22. Drust fil. Gigurum M. Ganal &c.	6 an.	5 —
			23. Drust fil. Hydrossig		8 —
			24. Ganur fil. Gigurum M. Ganal &c.		6 —
			25. Keltu an frater ejus		6 —
			26. Golorg fil. Mordeleg		12 —
			M. Modeles 11 an. 11 mens.		
1. Cruibenus fil. Kinne clemens			27. Dru z fil. Monerb M. Moner.		1 —
judex accepit Monarchiam in regno Pictorum, & regnavit			28. Tagalad		4 —
2. Gede			29. Brude fil. Me'chbon M. Melcho.		30 —
3. Tharan M. Thoran			10.	100	—
4. Duchil					40 —
5. Duordeghel M. Duordeghal.			25		—
6. Deoorberb M. Deobleth.			60		—
7. Combust			20		—
8. Carauathbrecht			40		—
9. Gernath-bolg M. Garnathbolus.			9		—
10. Umpopnenet M. Winpopnal.			30		—
11. Fiachua albus M. Fiacha albus.			30		—
12. Canatulmel			6		—
13. Dinornacht Neta'ec M. Donachinebr			1		—
netalec f. Donach M' Nechtalaig.					
14. Feodak Finleg M. Feredac fil.			2		—
15. Garnat-dives M. Garnard dives.			60		—
16. Talarg fil. Keorber			25		—
			Hic ædificavit Abernethyn.		
			32. Kinel fil. Luthren M. Kinet.	14	—
			33. Neibhan fil. e) Fotle	5	—
			34. Brude fil. Fathe	5	—
			35. Talarg fil. Fetobar	11	—
			M. 11 an. 11 mens.		
			36. Talargan fil. Amfrude	5	—
			M. fil. Cousind.		

d) Exemplar *Jacobi Gray* ex iisdem *S. Andreae* monumentis, ut apparet, descriptum, habet 100 ann. vixit, non autem rexit. Rex antiquus *Hiberniae* etiam vocabatur *Cead-cathach* i. e. heros centum praeliorum.

e) Fotle Fathe & Fetobar erroneè pro Foith. Vid. *Annales Ultonienses*.

	Annis regn,	58. <i>Kinat</i> fil. <i>Ferat</i> 1 mens. <i>M. Kinel.</i>
37. <i>Garnat</i> fil. <i>Domnal</i>	5 —	59. <i>Brude</i> fil. <i>Fotel</i> 2 an. regn.
<i>M. Garnard</i> fil. <i>Donnel.</i>		60. <i>Drust</i> fil. <i>Ferat</i> 3 —
38. <i>Drust</i> frater ejus	6 —	Hic occisus est apud <i>Forteviot</i> ; secundum
39. <i>Brude</i> fil. <i>Bile</i>	21 —	alios apud <i>Sconam</i> .
Hujus tempore floruit <i>S. Adamnanus</i> .		24. <i>b)</i> <i>Kinatb Mac-Alpin</i> 16 an. Super
40. <i>Taram</i> fil. <i>f)</i> <i>Amfredach</i>	14 —	<i>Scotos</i> regnavit, destructis <i>Pictis</i> . Mortuus in
41. <i>Brude</i> fil. <i>Derili</i> <i>M. fil. Decili.</i>	31 —	<i>Forteviotb</i> ; sepultus in <i>Yona</i> insula, ubi tres
42. <i>Nectan</i> frater ejus	18 —	fili <i>Erc</i> , scilicet <i>Fergus</i> , <i>Loarn</i> & <i>Enegus</i>
<i>M. Ferthen</i> frater ejus.		sepulti fuerant. Hic mira calliditate duxit
43. <i>Garnath</i> fil. <i>Ferath</i>	24 —	<i>Scotos</i> de <i>Argadia</i> in terram <i>Pictorum</i> .
<i>M. Garnard</i> fil. <i>Ferath</i> .		25. <i>Dovenald Mac-Alpin</i> 4 an. Mortuus
44. <i>Oengusa</i> fil. <i>Fergusa</i>	16 —	in <i>Raith</i> in <i>Veramont</i> (<i>Inver-amond</i> nunc <i>Perth</i>)
45. <i>Nethan</i> fil. <i>Derili</i> 9 mens. <i>M. Decili.</i>		sepultus in <i>Yona</i> insula.
46. <i>Alpin</i> fil. <i>Feret</i> 6 mens.		26. <i>Constantin Mac-Kinatb</i> 16 an. Inter-
47. <i>Oengusa</i> fil. <i>Brude</i> 6 mens.		fectus est a <i>Norwegensibus</i> in bello in <i>Merdo i)</i>
<i>Idem</i> iterum	36 —	<i>Fatha</i> (lege <i>Inver-dovet</i>) sepultus in <i>Yona</i> insula.
48. <i>Brude</i> fil. <i>Tenegus</i> <i>M. Enegus.</i>	8 —	27. <i>Ed Mac-Kinet</i> 1 an. Interfectus in
49. <i>Drust</i> fil. <i>Talargan</i>	1 —	bello in <i>Srathalin</i> (f. <i>Srathyla</i> vel <i>Srathbern</i>) a
50. <i>Talargan</i> fil. <i>Drustan</i>	4 —	<i>Girg</i> filio <i>Dungal</i> sepultus in <i>Yona</i> .
51. <i>Talargan</i> fil. <i>Tenegus</i> <i>M. Enegus.</i>	5 —	28. <i>Girg Mac-Dungal</i> 12 an. Mortuus
52. <i>Constantin</i> fil. <i>Fergusa</i>	42 —	est in <i>Dundurn</i> (<i>Dun-doir</i> vel <i>forsitan</i> <i>Dun-</i>
Hic ædificavit <i>Dunkelden</i> .		<i>durn</i> ad <i>Lacum Ern</i>) & sepultus in <i>Yona</i> .
53. <i>Hungus</i> fil. <i>Fergusa</i>	10 —	Hic subjugavit sibi <i>Hyberniam</i> totam & fere
Hic ædificavit <i>Kilrymont</i> .		<i>Angliam</i> , & hic primus dedit libertatem eccle-
54. <i>Dustalorg</i> <i>M. Drustalorg.</i>	4 —	sia <i>Scoticanæ</i> , quæ sub servitute erat usque
55. <i>Eoganan</i> fil. <i>Hungus</i>	3 —	ad illud tempus ex <i>k)</i> constitutione & more
56. <i>Ferat</i> fil. <i>g)</i> <i>Baror</i>	3 —	<i>Pictorum</i> .
57. <i>Brude</i> fil. <i>Ferat</i> 1 mens. <i>M. Feret.</i>		

T 2

29.

f) Forte *M'n Bhrede*.

g) In charta donationis *Hungi* Ecclesiæ de *Kilrimont* vocatur *Ferath* filius *Bergeth*; dicitur enim quod *Fhana* filius *Dudabrach* instrumentum scripsit regi *Ferath* fil. *Bergeth* (in villa *Migdale*, (hodie *Meigle*) ubi multa antiqua monumenta pictica exstant.

h) Habetur in veteri codice bibl. *Cotton*, (*Vitellius* A. 20.) exemplar hujus chronici regum *Scotorum* a *Kenetho* & deinceps.

i) *Werdo fatha* MS. *Cotton*.

k) *C. nsuetudine* MS. *Cotton*.

29. *Dovenal Mac-Constantin* 11 an. Mortuus est in *Fores* & sepultus in *Jona*.
f. Mon-
y-vaird.

30. *Constantin Mac-Edba* 40 an. Hic dimisso regno sponte Deo in habitu religionis Abbas factus *Keledeorum S. Andrea* 5 an. l) & ibi mortuus est & sepultus.

31. *Malcolm-Mac Dovenald* 9 an. Interfectus in *Uluin (Ulrine)* a *Moraviensibus m)* sepultus in *Jona*.

32. *Induff (N'Dubb) Mac-Constantin* 9 an. Interfectus a *Norwagensibus* in *Inverculan* (Cullen) sepultus in *Jona*.
al.Loch-
goshane
al M'
Beth M'
Fingel.

33. *Duff Mac-Malcolm* 4 an. & 6 mens. Interfectus in *Fores* & absconditus sub ponte de *Kinlos*; & sol non apparuit quavdiu ibi latuit n) sepultus in *Jona*.

34. *Culin Mac-Induff* 4 ann. & 6 mens. Interfectus ab *Andarch* (forte *Indrechtai*) filio *Dovenald* propter filiam suam in *Laudonia*.

35. *Kinath Mac-Malcolm* 24 an. & 2 mens. Interfectus in *Fotherkern* a suis per perfidiam o) *Finella* filiae *Cunecbar* comitis de *Angus*; cujus *Finella* filium unicum praedictus *Kinath* interfecit apud p) *Dunfnoen*.

36. *Constantin Mac Culin* 1½ an. Interfectus a *Kinath* filio *Malcolm I.* in *Rathveramoen* (*Rath-inver-Amoni*, i.e. Castrum ad ostium *Amondi* scilicet *Perth*), & sepultus in *Jona*.

37. *Girg g) Mac-Kinath Mac-Duff* 8 annis. Interfectus a filio *Kiner* in * *Moegbanard*, sepultus in *Jona* insula.

38. *Malcolm Mac-Kinath* Rex victoriosissimus 30 an. Mortuus in *Glamis* & sepultus in *Jona* insula.

39. *Donachath r) Mac-Trini* Abbatis de *Dunkeld* & *Berboc* filiae *Malcolm Mac-Kinath* 6 ann. Interfectus a *Macbeth-Mac-Finleg* in * *Bozguanan* & sepultus in *Jona*.

40. *Macbeth * Mac-Finleg* 17 an. Interfectus in *Lunfanan* a *Malcolm Mac-Donebat* & sepultus in *Jona*.

41. *Lulach* fatuus 4 mens. Interfectus est in *Effei* in *Strathbolgin* & sepultus in *Jona*.

42. *Malcolm Mac-Donebat* 37 ann. & 8 mens. Interfectus in *Innerraldan* (i.e. *Alnwick*) sepultus in *Jona*. Hic fuit vir *S. Margaretae*.

43. *Donald Mac-Donebat* prius regnavit 6 menses & postea expulsus est.

44. *Donekan Mac-Malcolm* regn. 6 mens. Hoc interfecto a s) *Malpeder Malcoen* Comite de *Moerns* in *Monachedin*: rursum *Donald Mac-Donebat* regnavit 3 annis. Hic captus est ab *Edgar Mac-Malcolm*, caecatus est & mortuus in

l) Servivit MS. Cott.

m) Per dolum Cott.

n) Et inventus est & Cotton.

o) Forte *Finelach* filii *Conchobar* Comitis de *Angus*; *Finelach* vel *Fingel* crederem fuisse avum M' Bethae.

p) Nunc *Fin-cran-castle* in *Angusia*.

q) *Girg* vel *Gregorius* videtur *Griotgard* appellari ab Islandicis scriptoribus.

r) *Mac trici C.* (al. M' Trimi forte M' Grimi, atque idem cum *Albanath* vel *Banchone*.

s) Forte *Malbeth* M' Gil-Owen.

in *Roscolpin*, sepultus in *Dunkelden*, hinc translata ossa in *Jona*.

45. *Edgar* 9 an. Mortuus in * *Dunedin* & sepultus in *Dunfermling*.

46. *Alexander* 17 an. & 3 mens. & dim. Mortuus in * *Crasleri*, sep. in *Dunfermling*.

47. *David* 29 an. & 3 mens. Mortuus in *Carleolo*, sepultus in *Dunfermling*.

48. *Malcolm* fil. *Henrici* filii *David* 12 an. & 6 mens. & 20 dieb. Mortuus apud *Jedward*, sepultus in *Dunfermling*.

49. *Willelmus* 52 an. Mortuus in *Strivelin*, sepultus in *Aberbroxbok*, cui successit.

50. *Alexander* fil. *Will.* 34 an. & 8 mens. Obiit anno 1249 in expeditione in quadam * insula *Erregethal* & sepultus apud *Melrofs* <sup>Kc-
rera.</sup> cui successit.

51. *Alexander* filius, puer septem annor. Coronatus apud *Sconam* 3 id. Julii a *Davide* Epo. *S. Andrea* 1251.

NOTES ON THE CHRONICLE OF MAN.

It is necessary to premise, that, in the original MS., several of the dates have evidently been erased, and others inserted by some ignorant transcriber.

047 Read *Havald Hardraade* who was killed at *Stanford-bridge* Sept. 25th. 1066.

Yselandia. Probably for *Irelandia*; several *Godreds* flourished about this period, as *Godred* (King of *Dublin*) *M'Renald*.

Godred the son of *Sytric* was of the *Northumberland* family, and his pedigree stands thus. *Godred M'Iterig M'Anlay M'Iterig M'Anlay M'Iterig* King of *Northumberland*.

There was another *Godred*, surnamed *Meranach*, (f. *Mananach*) King of *Dublin*; who died A. 1095.

1066 *Subjugarit*. This fell out about 1068.

Regnavit autem. The Chronology here is very erroneous, but may be thus restored. *Havald Hardraade* fell at *Stanford-bridge* in 1066. — *Godred Cronan* (or *Cronan*) escaped to *Godred M'Sitric*, whose son *Fingal* soon after died. Between 1067 & 1071, *Godred Cronan* made himself master of *Dublin*, *Man*,

and the *Isles*. From 1072 he reigned in peace; and dying in 1088 was succeeded by his son *Lagman* who held the sceptre 7 years.

A. D. 1094. *Magnus Bare-legs* King of *Norway*, expelled *Lagman*; and *Donald M'Thady* was appointed Guardian to *Olave*. — 1096. *Lagman* died on a pilgrimage. — 1097. *Donald* was banished when *Ottar* and *M'Marras* assumed his office. Soon after *Ingemund* was constituted King of the isles by the *Norwegian* Monarch, but was slain by his new subjects. — 1098. *Ottar* and *M'Marras* were killed during some civil broils among the *Manks*; and *Magnus Bare-legs* made a conquest of the *Islands*.

Hierosolymitanum. This croisade commenced in 1095.

A mistake for 1095. *Murchard O'Brian's* 1075 Genealogy stands thus. *Murchard-mór M'Toirdhealbach*, *M'Thady*, *M'Brian Boiroimke*. *Donald M'Thady* was, therefore, *Brian's* grandson. *Murchard M'Toirdhealbach* is, by the *Icelandic* writers, called *Myrkiartan Thialbsen*.

1077 For 1097. There is an error that runs through the dates for a considerable period.

Insulam St. Patricii now the *Peel*.

Hngones. *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, and *Hugh* Earl of *Shrewsbury*.

Interiit. *Magnus* was killed Aug. 24. 1103. at the memorable battle of *Moichcoba* which liberated *Ireland* from the depredations of the *Danes*.

1102 Read 1103. This *Olave* from his dwarfishness was surnamed *Bitling* or *Kleining*.

Godredum. *Torfæus* says this Prince's mother's name was *Ingebiarg* probably an *Orcadian*.

Her-Ergaidel is properly two words signifying Lord of *Argyle*; and in the account of the Bishops, *Jern-os* is a translation of *Yaremouth* whence I suspect the Chronicle of *Man* is a version from the *Norse*. The inhabitants of *Argyleshire* were by the *Norwegians*, called *Dal-weria-et* i. e. the tribes dwellers of the dales. Was this the origin of *Dalriada*?

1133 This eclipse happened Aug. 2d. at 2 ó Clock.

1142 *Hinge*. Read *Ingui* killed in 1161.

Eodem rege. i. e. *Olave* his Uncle.

1143 His title was "*Godredus Rex Insularum*." Vide *Andersons diplomata Scot*.

1144 *Godredus coepit*. The *Icelandic* annals place the beginning of his reign in 1160: and indeed the dates of the Chronicle are again very erroneous.

Panlo. No doubt the same person with *Pol Boko* the *Paul Bolkoson* of the *Icelandic* writers. See *Anecdotes of Olave the Black*.

1158 *Transfretavit*. *Godred* while in *Norway* bore arms for *Ingui* but afterwards joined *Hacos* party.

1164 See the extracts from the *Ulster Annals ad annum 1164*.

1166 *Fordun* with more probability says these comets were observed in 1165.

1172 Rather perhaps 1182.

1185 This eclipse was on May 2d. at 2 ó Clock P. M.

Hy or *Jona* a seminary instituted by *Columba*. The *Saxon* chronicle records that *An. 560*. "*Columba Mæse preost com to Pihtum*." Afterwards, a peevish reflection occurs "*There was a succession of Abbots at Hy, and no Bishop; wherefore, all the Bishops of Scotland ought to be subject to Jona, because Columba was an Abbot and no Bishop*." It is well known what animosity the *Saxon* clergy entertained against the school of *Jona*, for adhering to the eastern dogmas; and among other objections they wished to infer a solecism in their ecclesiastical government. To explain this, we must observe, that *Columba* was educated under *Thelias*, who, with several others of the *Welsh* Bishops, had been consecrated by the *Patriarch* of *Jerusalem*, and, therefore, modelled their monasteries on the oriental plan. In the east Abbots were antiently of high rank; and it is remarkable, that the Bishops of *Catana* and *Montreal* (once included in the *Greek* pole) were termed Abbots, tho' they exercised all the episcopal functions. Before Kingdoms were divided into dioceses an Abbey consisted of a great household of Christians where a Bishop either actually resided, or occasionally visited; and in the primitive British churches we have numberless examples of Bishops who resigned their Charge, that they might found, or retire to, such institutions. This usage was particularly common in *Ireland*. There the offices of Bishop and Abbot, tho' perfectly distinct, were often vested in the same person, who, of course, was indiscriminately denominated Bishop in regard to his rank, or Abbot, in respect to his paternal charge. Hence, as *Sir J. Ware* remarks, the Bishops of *Derry* were sometimes styled Abbots which arose no doubt from their superintending the monastery of *Cell-dhu* built by *Columba*; and we read that, so late as the 13 century, *Malachias* Bishop of *Down* made many donations to an antient priory at that place, but "*Reservato sibi Custodis & Abbatis TITULO*." *Columba*, I suppose, held the same joint offices; and we

we must lament that we have no genuine memoirs of this great man, written before the Greek hierarchy had fallen into decay. It seems extremely probable, he was of higher rank than Bede, or the writers of the western church, are willing to allow him. Conchubran expressly calls him an Archbishop; in the life of St. Mungo he is repeatedly called Pontifex, an appellation never bestowed on the inferior Clergy; and one subdivision of the Irish church is said to have had many priests, and a few Bishops among whom we find the name of Columba. We sometimes read of the Converb of Jona and Derry; but whether he was a Patriarch, Archbishop, Archimundrite, or Conductor over the 100 churches founded by Columba I know not.

In the 9. Century the Hebrides were, almost annually, ravaged by the Norse; and great apprehensions were entertained for the relics of Columba. Kenneth II. therefore, translated, at least part of them, to an Abbey he erected at Dunkeld; and which, for some time, appears to have been the residence of the Escop Halbain or primate Bishop of Scotland. In the Ulster annals we find the death of Tuathal M' Fergus Archbishop of Fortruim and Abbot of Dunkeld noted A. 864. He probably built the castle of Inch-Tuthil. The curious round towers, in Scotland and Ireland, seem to point out the principal oriental or Culdee establishments; and I shall only observe, that as the Culdees were greatly oppressed by the Roman clergy, so in the Codes of Norway and Iceland, they were proscribed under the designation of Ermscar or Hermits either from their recluse manner of living or their being reputed Armenians.

Reginaldus. He was frequently at the Court of John King of England.

The Icelandic annals record, that this year Jona was pillaged; and Coll consecrated Bishop of the Sudoreys. The see had been vacant 40 years since the death of Nemar.

Reginald, to liberate himself from doing homage to the Kings of England, or Scotland, agreed to hold his dominions as a fief of the Roman see, on paying 12. marks Ster. yearly; and accordingly received investiture of Honorius by a golden ring A. 1219.

Olave the Black was carried to Merchmont-castle in 1208, and kept in durance till William's death A. 1214.

Stm. Jacobum, at Compostella.

This year the Bishop of the Sudoreys, and the Abbot of I-calm-kill were at the Court of Norway.

The Icelandic annals note the battle, between Olave and Reginald, in 1229.

Husbac. Read Ospac; he long passed for the son of Anmund, but afterwards proved himself the brother of King Dugal, and the grandson of Somerlid.

Both. Rotbsay-castle I suppose. 1230

Ting-wall signifies, the place of convention. The spot where the parliament of Iceland met bore the same name.

Duxit. Her name was Cecilia, the widow of Gregor Anderson. The marriage was celebrated at Bergen in July 1248.

Ivar was undoubtedly the bastard of Godred, 1249 and Reginald's uncle.

Johannes. His name, perhaps, was Vinus, or Angus; hence M. Paris calls him Oenus, and the Icelandic writers Jon.

The Norwegians were repulsed at Largs; but the Scotch lost Perus (Petrus de Currie) a brave knight, who, after distinguishing himself exceedingly, was killed by Andrew Nicolson.

This transaction was published in the Church-yard of Christ-Church at Bergen on St. Laurence's eve by the mandate of Magnus King of Norway. The first Governors Alex. appointed were Godred M'Marras, Allan son to an Earl, Maurice O'Cartelan, and Ronald his own Chaplain,

The

The expedition against *Godred Magni-sen* was conducted by *John de Vescy*.

Succession of the *Macdonalds* of the *Isles*.

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Gil-adomnan. *) | 13. Donald. |
| 1. Gil Brid. | Donald frater Joh. |
| 2. Somerled. | 14. Donald. |
| 3. Rognvald rex Ins. | 15. Donald. |
| 4. Donald. | 16. Archibald. |
| 5. Angus, vel Oenus. | 17. Donald nepos Arch. |
| 6. Alexander. | 18. James Bart, 1625. |
| 7. Angus. | 19. Donald. |
| 8. John. | Donald. |
| 9. Donald. | Donald. |
| 10. Alexander. | 20. James avunculus Don. |
| 11. Hugo fil. 2dus Alex. | 21. Alexander. |
| 12. John. | 22. Alexander. |
| | 23. Alexander. |

*) I believe he was father in law to Harald Gil-ies King of Norway.

Created Lord
M'Donald of Slate
A. D. 1776.

NOTÆ IN GEOGRAPHIAM RICARDI MONACHI.

Libr. I.

A Gessoriaci Morinorum Britannia. Ad hæc intelligenda, lectio Cap. XVII. libr. 4. *Plinii* ita restituenda est "*Deinde, Menapii, Morini Pæmani ac*

juncti pago qui Gessoriacus vocatur Britanni; Ambiani Bellovaci, Essui.

Ut quidam. *Antoninus & Dio Cassius* mensurant 350 stadia a (*Boulogne*) usque eo ubi *Ritupis* sita erat. *Beda vero rectius.* Hæc sunt attamen e *Gildæ*. *Dio Cassius* figit latitudinem ad 289 mill. pass. *Quadrages octies septuaginta quinque i. e. 4875* mill. pass.

Marcianus auctor Græcus. Ille inquit quod peripli totius albionis stadia non plura 28604 i. e. 3575. mill. pass. nec pauciora 20526 sive 2576 mill. pass.

MDCCCLXXV. *milliaria.* Qui monachus noster in hunc mirum computum incidere non video. Mentem ejus capere non potuissem ni *Marcianum* in hoc sibi consentientem appellasset. Jam auctor hic, ut nuper dictum, duplum affert numerum, quorum maximus 3575 mill. cum dimidio completitur; unde liquet MD. a numero CCCLXXV. subtrahenda esse sic 5075—1500=3575.

CCC. *Diodorus* dicit alterum a freto ad verticem latus habere 1875. m. p. quod *Richardus* ad 2200 evehit quâ auctoritate autem non constat.

Omnes. Non alius præter *Cæsarem.* *Diodorus* statuit 5312½ m. p. *Plinius* 3825. *Solinus* quadrages octies septuaginta quinque quod ex errore *Ricardus* 3600 interpretatur. *Fytneas* ambitum insulæ 5000 m. p. fecit.

M. mill. pass. Unde *Ricardus* has hauserit emendationes nisi ex scholiis quibusdam *Cæsaris Solini* aut *Beda* conjecturatu perquam difficile, præcipue cum ipsum Cap. 1. §. 5. cum *Marciano* consentientem jam vero dissentientem videamus.

Published by the Author.

Anecdotes of *Olave the Black*, Icel. and Engl. 8vo.

Hucos expedition against *Scotland*, A. 1263. Icel. and Engl. 8vo.

Death-song of *Lodbrock*, Icel. Lat. and Engl. with a vocabulary.

In the press, A small fragment relating to transactions A. 1267.



